

Mac

FORMAT

All your Apple needs

CHILD
PROOF
YOUR
MAC

PLUS: Keep the little ones safe online!



> Mac > iPad > iPhone

> Issue 236 July 2011

MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS

84 PAGES OF ADVICE!

The UK's no. 1 Mac magazine

Photoshop techniques



Master the Spot Healing brush

Stay steady with iMovie



How to smooth out your clips

GarageBand essentials

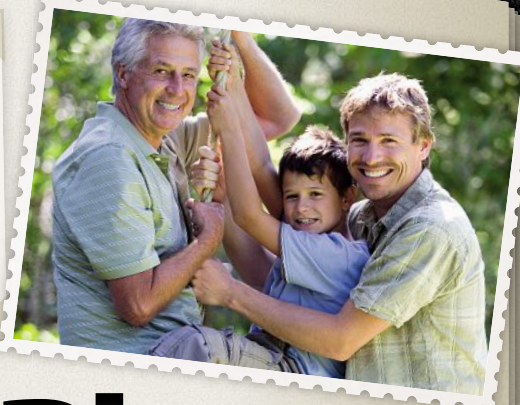


Transfer a project from an iPad

THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED

- > Apple iMac 27-inch
- > Elgato Tivizen
- > Creative Suite 5.5

AND MUCH MORE!



100 iPhoto tips & tricks



Essential advice for managing & improving photos on your Mac



GROUP TEST



Super slim drives

We choose from six of the best



Prepare for Lion

Get ready for the next OS X

INVESTIGATED



Apple's iCloud

Find out all about it here!

ON THE DISC

- > **RapidWeaver 4** Full version of this great web design app
- > **PhotoZoom Express 3** Zoom without losing quality



techradar.com



JULY 2011 £5.99 £6 OUTSIDE UK & ROI



9 771353 851021

07>

We got your back covered.



HyperShield Back Cover for iPad 2

Works with Apple Smart Cover. Protects iPad 2 aluminum back. 11 colors.



www.hypershield.com

Welcome...

to MacFormat, the UK's No. 1 Mac magazine

>> SUBSCRIBE!



Subscribe to MacFormat today to **save 35%** on the newsstand price, and get a great *iPhoto* handbook as well. **Turn to page 30 to sign up!**

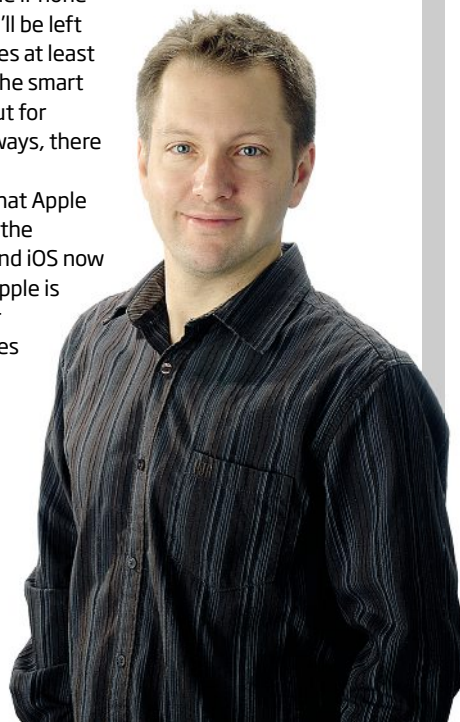
New OS X 10.7 Lion features, iOS 5 and iCloud – that's the heady mix of Apple goodness that's running through my mind right now after watching Steve Jobs and Co at the WWDC keynote earlier this month. If you missed the announcement then turn to Startup on page 6 for a recap, and also our in-depth look at iCloud on page 24. There were no new hardware announcements from Apple, but it didn't matter, because the software announcements were just so exciting. Also, I'm secretly quite relieved, because I don't think my bank account is quite ready for Apple to release another must-have iPhone!

Of course, that's no comfort to those of you who are hanging on to a long-in-the-tooth iPhone 3G, wishing Apple would bring out version 5 of the iPhone before you upgrade. Sadly you'll be left behind by iOS 5, since it requires at least an iPhone 3GS for it to work. The smart money is on a September debut for Apple's next iPhone, but as always, there are no guarantees.

I'm really intrigued to see what Apple can do with iCloud. This is just the beginning, but the way OS X and iOS now integrate with iCloud means Apple is leaving Microsoft even further behind – and making all our lives easier in the process.



Graham Barlow, Editor-in-Chief
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
twitter.com/MacFormat



>> THIS ISSUE'S HIGHLIGHTS

> Startup

The latest news from Apple **p6**

> Apple's iCloud

What's Apple up to in the cloud? **p24**

> 100 iPhoto tips

Invaluable advice for Mac users **p32**

> How to...

Creative Mac tutorials **p43**

> Childproof your Mac

Help for Mac-owning parents **p72**

> Problems solved

Your Mac questions answered **p78**

> The best reviews

The latest Apple kit **p85**

>> MEET THE TEAM / YOUR MACFORMAT EXPERTS!

Rob Mead-Green

Deputy Editor



"I'm really excited about iCloud. It's what MobileMe always promised to be and yet so much more."

Rob celebrates the death of MobileMe and the birth of iCloud p24

Ian Osborne

Reviews Editor



"The most powerful iMac in the mid-2011 range puts in an incredible performance. But is it more power than you need?"

Ian gets his hands on a Core i7 27-inch iMac p86

Laurence Cable

Staff Writer



"With Summer upon us, use your iPhone to shoot a stunning sunshine panorama, thanks to the free *Photosynth* app."

Laurence goes doolally for a snappy app p106

Tim Hardwick

Production Editor



"I'd almost forgotten the power of *iPhoto*, but this issue's 100 tips and tricks inspired me to rediscover what's possible with the app!"

Tim brushes off his copy of iLife '11 p32

Alex Thomas

Art Editor



"It may be an accessory aimed at kids but that Crayola keyboard and mouse set looks so great I might just get one for myself!"

Art Editor Alex is just a big kid at heart p77

Mac FORMAT Contents

● NEWS & OPINION ● STEP-BY-STEP TUTORIALS ● LATEST REVIEWS ● MAC BUYERS' GUIDE

»» ISSUE AT A GLANCE



»» Do more with your Mac today

30 pages of great tutorials for improving your Mac skills **p43**



»» Answers to your Mac questions

Start here for some simple solutions to Mac problems **p78**



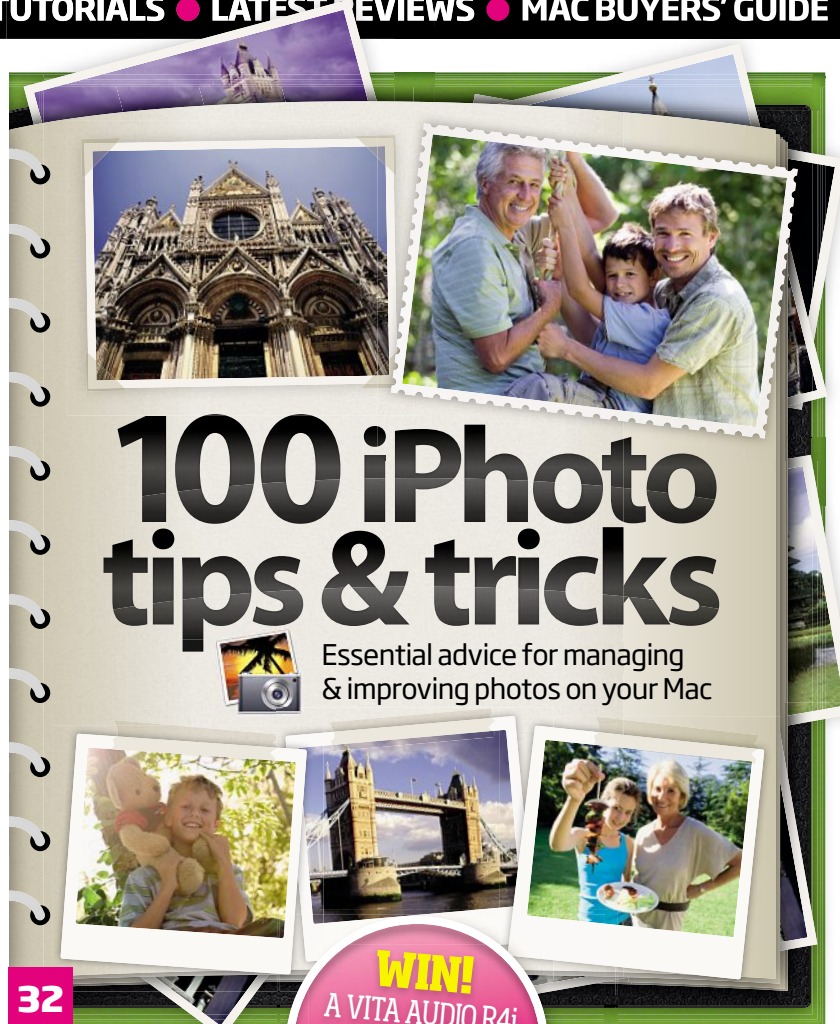
»» Discover the latest Apple kit

Read our verdict on new Apple hardware and software **p85**



»» The best Mac & iPod products

Don't buy a new Mac until you've read our Buyers' Guide **p113**



100 iPhoto tips & tricks



Essential advice for managing & improving photos on your Mac

32

WIN!
A VITA AUDIO R4i
INCLUSIVE SOUND
SYSTEM!
PAGE 12



> iCloud has landed

A look at the streaming service **p24**

> Kidproof your Mac

Get your Mac ready for kids **p72**



"Being on a tight budget doesn't mean you won't find an affordable video editor"

VIDEO-EDITING APPS TEST P108



> Create a desktop

And edit photos, all in Acorn 3 **p46**



> Master Finder

Make the most of windows **p68**

"Sound bigger and more expensive than they are"

ALTEC LANSING ORBIT USB SPEAKERS P87



>> ON THE DISC

> RapidWeaver 4

Build your own website easily

> PhotoZoom 3

The Express photo resizer

> Base Converter

Convert binary, decimal and more



>> Regulars

Start-up

Hot Apple news **6**

Competition

Win a Vita Audio R4i sound system **12**

Me & My Mac

At home with a Mac **14**

I Use My Mac for...

Aviation training **16**

Gadgets

Great new kit **18**

Feedback

Have your say **20**

Up in the iCloud

Just what is Apple offering us? **24**

Subscribe to MacFormat

Never miss an issue again! **30,93**

100 iPhoto tips and tricks

Everything you need to master Apple iPhoto **32**

How to...

Improving Mac skills **43**

Childproof your Mac

All you need to know **72**

Q&A

Problems solved **78**

Reviews

Definitive tests **85**

Buyers' Guide

How to choose your new Mac **113**

Mac User Groups

Meet with others **127**

Disc pages

On your disc **129**

>> WHY NOT ALSO TRY?

Like MacFormat?
Then you'll love our brand new iPad app *Make the most of your Mac*.
Search the App Store for it now!



Start up

► NEWS & OPINION ► INTERVIEWS ► GADGETS ► LETTERS

Lion, iOS 5 & iCloud WOW WWDC

Apple introduces new free online service and updates to OS X and iOS

Apple CEO Steve Jobs, Phil Schiller, SVP of Product Marketing, and Scott Forstall, SVP of iOS Software, took to the stage at this year's World Wide Developer Conference (WWDC) keynote address in San Francisco, 6 June, to delight the audience and the world's media with a string of new announcements.

The most exciting announcement was iCloud, a new free online service from Apple that will replace MobileMe entirely, but we also got a preview of the new iOS 5, while more details emerged about OS X 10.7 Lion. Like the old paid-for MobileMe, iCloud syncs your contacts, emails and calendars between your connected devices, and also streams your photos and iTunes music. At the time of going to press it's not clear how existing MobileMe subscribers will be affected, but you can find out more about iCloud in our feature starting on page 24 this issue.

Lion release date and price

With OS X 10.7 Lion, Apple announced the price (\$29.99/£20.99) a more definite release date ("July"), fuller system requirements (an Intel-based Mac with a Core 2 Duo, i3, i5, i7 or Xeon processor and 2GB of RAM) and the news that Lion will be released via the Mac App Store only. This means it's an upgrade for Snow Leopard-users rather than a standalone OS. There's also a change to the licence of OS X with Lion - for the first time ever a single purchased copy of OS X can legally be installed on all your authorised Macs, rather than just a single computer. Lion will be a 4GB download from the Mac App Store.



Steve Jobs came out of medical leave to present the WWDC keynote.

More details were also released about OS X 10.7 Lion Server, which will be available for Lion users as an additional download from the Mac App Store, also in July, for £34.99. People who have purchased a Mac running Snow Leopard between 6 June and the release date of Lion will be entitled to a free up-to-date upgrade via the Mac App Store. Lion has 250 new features, and at the keynote Phil Schiller

demonstrated 10 of the main ones, but also revealed a few more details. We already knew that Lion is adding new gestures for trackpad and Magic Mouse users, but now the scroll bars in each window disappear entirely, and only appear when you scroll in a document using your trackpad.

Again, we already knew about fullscreen apps, but Apple enticed with a new glimpse at how it works. Using a swipe gesture

» MORE NEWS



For even more on the Mac, iPod and iPhone, visit www.macformat.co.uk

» APPLE IN PICTURES / Moscone madness



» WORLDWIDE APPLE FANDOM

Apple's keynote presentation at the Worldwide Developer's Conference from the Moscone Centre, California, received global coverage once again.

within a fullscreen app, it's going to be easy to get straight back to the desktop (or another fullscreen app) by doing a three-finger swipe to the left or right. Apple also demonstrated the Lion version of *Photo Booth*, which has new effects that make use of face detection.

Other well-known features of Lion were also demonstrated: Mission Control, for getting to all your open windows, apps and spaces; Launchpad, which makes it easy to launch all your applications using a control system that's similar to an iPad; Resume, for keeping your Mac as you left it after a restart; AutoSave so you don't need to remember to save; and Versions, which enables you to skip between different versions of all your files. Schiller also demonstrated AirDrop, showing how easy it is to share a file with another user on your local network. There's nothing to set up since Lion auto-discovers other users for you.

Finally, Schiller demonstrated the Lion version of *Mail*. The powerful new search facilities got the wildest applause from the audience, as he showed how the new

suggestions and tokens worked, making it easier than ever to search for things in your inbox. There's also a new Conversation view, which displays your messages just as they were sent.

iOS 5 breaks new ground

Apple's Scott Forstall took the stage to talk about 10 new features of iOS 5, which is scheduled for release in Autumn for free via an *iTunes* update. The new features include: Notification Centre, which makes notifications much more manageable, less intrusive and easier to avoid while you're playing games or watching a video; iMessage, a new way to

send text messages, photos and videos between your iOS devices (including iPads, for the first time); and Newsstand, a new way to organise your iPad magazine and newspaper subscriptions that supports background downloading. Also, there's PC Free (the feature that got the most applause from the crowd), which means you can activate iOS devices without having to connect to a computer first; you can also get all your iOS updates wirelessly,

» APPLE IN NUMBERS

57%

Percentage of iPad users who take their tablet to bed

"There are plenty of updates to the Camera app in iOS 5"

Keep reading over the page for more revelations from WWDC '11.



Apple talk

Who's saying what?

> Steve Jobs

www.apple.com

"We don't track anyone. The info circulating around is false."

Apple boss says Apple's not Google.

> Tom Kilroy

www.intel.com

"We work very closely with them... I'd go as far as to say Apple helps shape our road map."

Intel hints that Apple owns the company - at least philosophically.

> Senator John Rockefeller IV

www.cnet.com

"I think anyone who uses a mobile device has an expectation of privacy, and sadly that expectation is not always being met."

US government investigates Google and Apple for location data.

> Eric Cador

www.hp.com

"In the tablet world we're going to become better than number one. We will call it number one plus."

HP says it will beat Apple to top spot in the coming tablet wars.

> Wang Jianzhou

www.marketwatch.com

"Over 4 million China Mobile customers use an iPhone."

China Mobile chief admits his customers want an iPhone, which isn't officially offered on the network, yet.

>> IN THE SPOTLIGHT

App store wars ignite

Rob Mead-Green



The Mac App Store is a great place to shop. It's welcoming, inviting and easy to find what you want - just like Apple's brick and mortar stores. Best of all, it's open 24/7 and instantly available - all you have to do is point your mouse at the Mac App Store option in the Apple menu. There's no need to get dressed, no need to flog through malls crowded with shoppers. You don't even have to spend money on car parking. Bliss.

But over on the other side of virtual street, a rival has opened its doors - Amazon's Mac Software Downloads store. Currently only available in the US, it's already stolen a march on Apple by offering downloads of stuff that the Mac App Store doesn't have - such as *Microsoft Office 2011* and *Adobe Photoshop Elements 9* - and they're heavily discounted too. Of Amazon's current top 10 Mac software bestsellers, the Mac App Store could only muster two: *Learn German - Innovative Language Absolute Beginner* and *Learn Chinese - Innovative Language Absolute Beginner*. Not good.

"Amazon has stolen a march on Apple by offering downloads of stuff that the Mac App Store doesn't have"

But the Mac Software Downloads store experience isn't exactly wondrous. First there's the look and feel of the website - the online equivalent of a DIY warehouse full of screaming kids and pushy salesmen - and then there's what happens once you've downloaded the software.

The Mac App Store makes it easy to keep your software up to date. Simply click on the Updates button in the toolbar and they're there ready and waiting. But with the Amazon Mac Software Downloads store, you're on your own - it's up to software developers to make updates available, although you can re-download your purchase at any time using Amazon's Your Software Library.

So, Mac App Store or Amazon's Mac Software Downloads? We'll all probably end up using both - to the Mac App Store for its niche products and quality and to the Amazon store for its big brand discounts. A bit like going to both Waitrose and Aldi then, but with none of the waiting in line. ●

Rob Mead-Green, Deputy Editor of MacFormat, officially takes the reins of former Dep Ed Christopher Phin's column.



Apple demonstrated the iOS-like elements of OS X Lion at WWDC.

>> meaning you don't need to own a PC as well as an iOS device.

Wireless syncing to *iTunes*, a hotly anticipated new feature, was also announced, but the new features didn't end there. Twitter is now integrated into iOS 5, so you can use it in apps like *Camera* and *Photos*, to tweet your pictures. Also, articles taken from *Safari* and locations from *Maps* can be easily tweeted, and iOS makes it simple to add Twitter handles to your contacts.

Safari has quite a few new features in iOS 5. Firstly, there's a new Reader mode for browsing sites. It's a new button that behaves exactly like Reader in *Safari* on the Mac, making the screen contain just the text of the article you are reading, free of distractions. There's also Reading List, which is a simple way to tag articles to read later (similar to the popular *Instapaper* service). We also get tabbed browsing in *Safari* for the first time.

Sync all your music, photos and contact details across all your Apple devices, via the iCloud.



iOS 5 brings Reminders to your device. You can use them to store a simple list of reminders under a particular date or location, and get your iOS device to remind you as required. Location reminders are interesting because you can set your device to remind you of something when you get to a particular place, which is a great idea.

More for your photos

There are plenty of updates to the *Camera* app in iOS 5. Now there's a camera button on the lock screen, which makes it easier to take a quick picture. With a passcode set you can take a new photo without entering it, but your existing photos are protected. A long-awaited feature has also been added - the ability to take a photo using the physical volume up button. Optional grid lines have been included and Pinch to Zoom also makes an appearance, right inside the *Camera* app; and if you tap on a part of a photo it will set the exposure settings to be optimised for that part of the image. Photo editing has been integrated into the app itself - you can now crop, rotate, remove red-eye and perform a one-click enhance. *Mail* also gets a welcome upgrade with the ability to search message contents, while dictionary support is now included for all apps in iOS 5.

When you're typing an email there are now new drag handles for the on-screen keyboard, which splits the keyboard to either side of the screen, making it easier to type using your thumbs.

iOS 5 also integrates with iCloud to keep up to date all your mail, contacts, calendars, photos, apps, books, music and more, across all your devices without you ever having to connect to a computer. Turn to page 24 to find out more about all things iCloud. ●

NOW
with Microsoft® Exchange email

INDUSTRY LEADING WEB HOSTING FOR OVER 10 YEARS

Web hosting for web designers

**HOSTING
NOW UP TO
50% OFF
FOR 3 MONTHS***



**+ ONECLICK
INSTALLER**

Reliable & powerful web hosting packages, designed with you in mind and now with **OneClick Installer** (Linux only).
We offer 24/7 support, unlimited bandwidth and secure UK data centres.

goMobi now available
our new mobile website builder**

Choose your package below:

BUY NOW!

STANDARD

10% OFF

£4.49pm (£5.39 inc VAT)
Normal price £5.99 inc VAT

- ✓ 5GB web space
- ✓ **NEW** Exchange email 2010 included
- ✓ **FREE** Outlook 2010 software (PC & Mac)
- ✓ **FREE** instant setup
- ✓ Unlimited bandwidth†
- ✓ Choice of Windows or Linux (no extra cost)
- ✓ Personalised virus and spam protected email



BUY NOW!

BUSINESS STANDARD

30% OFF

£6.29pm (£7.55 inc VAT)
Normal price £10.79 inc VAT

- ✓ 25GB web space
- ✓ **NEW** Exchange email 2010 included
- ✓ **FREE** Outlook 2010 software (PC & Mac)
- ✓ **FREE** instant setup
- ✓ **FREE** .uk domain (worth £5.90)
- ✓ **FREE** £105 advertising vouchers
- ✓ Unlimited bandwidth†
- ✓ Choice of Windows or Linux (no extra cost)
- ✓ 5 MySQL databases
- ✓ ASP.NET 3.5 with AJAX extensions
- ✓ OneClick Installer (Linux only)

BUY NOW!

BUSINESS PREMIUM

50% OFF

£7.99pm (£9.59 inc VAT)
Normal price £19.19 inc VAT

- ✓ **NEW** **UNLIMITED** web space
- ✓ **NEW** Exchange email 2010 included
- ✓ **FREE** Outlook 2010 software (PC & Mac)
- ✓ **FREE** instant setup
- ✓ **FREE** .uk domain (worth £5.90)
- ✓ **FREE** £105 advertising vouchers
- ✓ **FREE** TrafficDriver SEO tool
- ✓ **FREE** Load balanced web servers
- ✓ Unlimited bandwidth†
- ✓ Choice of Windows or Linux (no extra cost)
- ✓ 10 MySQL databases
- ✓ ASP.NET 3.5 with AJAX extensions
- ✓ OneClick Installer (Linux only)
- ✓ SiteBuilder eShop tool

Visit www.fasthosts.co.uk for our full range of web hosting packages plus additional savings for annual and biennial payments

Free instant setup • Unlimited bandwidth • 24/7 phone & online support

Buy now at
fasthosts.co.uk
0844 583 0741



World Class Web Hosting

© 2011 All rights reserved. Fasthosts and the Fasthosts logo are trademarks of Fasthosts Internet Ltd.
*Offer subject to a minimum 12 month contract. **Available on Linux packages only. **Go Mobi costs £2.99pm ex VAT. †Unlimited bandwidth is subject to an acceptable use policy.
Offer, prices & product specifications valid at time of print. All prices exclude VAT unless otherwise stated. Terms & Conditions apply, see website for details.



>> ACROSS THE POND

Trojan put to the sword

Susie Ochs



Everyone can relax now; it looks like our long Mac Defender nightmare is over. I have a PC-using friend who loves to hate Apple and its 'fanboys' (yet strangely just bought an iPad 2). They instant-messaged me when a rant about Apple's alleged indifference to this particular piece of malware reached the front page of Reddit.com. Well, it turns out Apple's best and brightest had been working on the problem, and not actually employing a Jedi-like 'nothing to see here' tactic.

On 24 May, Cupertino posted a Knowledge Base article on how to avoid and remove Mac Defender - appropriately titled 'How to avoid or remove Mac Defender malware' (see the news story on the opposite page). And just today, just when my esteemed *MacFormat* editors started wondering where my column was (uh, the malware ate it?), Apple released Security Update 2011-003, which, when installed, scans your system for this malware, and if you have it, deletes it for you, then tells you it did so.

"Apple released Security Update 2011-003, which, when installed, scans your system for this malware"

I'm glad that Apple took steps to help its customers who fell for this Trojan. But the incident did raise awareness of what not to do: don't let *Safari* automatically open every file you download; don't enter your credit card number into unsecure web pages; don't enter your administrator password to install new software unless you know what it is and what it does, and you really want it there; and don't get into a debate about whether Apple is evil with your instant-messenger buddy, especially when you should be working.

Do you need reputable antivirus software for your Mac, one of Intego's solutions for example? Probably not. Snow Leopard has some built-in protections that Apple can now automatically update for you thanks to Security Update 2011-003. But if you share your Mac with someone who doesn't 'get' these rules, you might do well to consider it. But a little common sense still goes an awfully long way. ●

Susie Ochs, Senior Editor of *MacLife*, has batted away malicious Trojans and suchlike ever since viruses escaped into the Mac wild.

>> FINANCIAL GAINS

Apple-shaped halos emanate from iOS

Apple growth outperforms the competition

Apple's enterprise sales in the last quarter grew 66%, far ahead of industry average growth and a sign of a resurgence in use of the platform in business markets, claims Needham & Co analyst, Charlie Wolf.

While the general PC market saw 4.5% growth, Apple's was far above this, and while these figures don't include iPad sales they do reflect the power of the iPad halo to attract new users to the Mac. Mac sales account for an estimated 3% of total PC sales to business, the highest total Apple has seen for over a decade, Wolf said. Mac shipments grew in total by:

- 94.7% in 'very large business'
- 75.5% in 'large businesses'
- 58.1% 'medium businesses'
- 90.4% in 'small businesses.'

Wolf writes, "Notwithstanding its premium prices compared with Windows PCs, the Mac should continue to grow faster than the PC market, propelled by the halo effects of iPod, iPhone and iPad, along with the worldwide rollout of Apple Stores."

A 2010 Enterprise Desktop Alliance (EDA) survey of IT admins determined that the Mac would become the fastest-growing platform in the enterprise this year. "The growing popularity of Apple products in the personal lives of IT managers is having a continued spill-over effect in the enterprise," said tech analyst, Laura DiDio.

Apple out-performed the rest of the PC market in Western Europe over the last quarter, beating Samsung out of the list to become one of the top five UK PC makers for the first time. ●

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

4

Number of Chinese shoppers hurt in queue for white iPhones

Stockwatch

A look at the world of Apple business with Clem Chambers



Just when everyone is sure a stock will go up forever, is the moment the top is reached.

Readers of this column from the start will remember the early days, below \$100, when I was a bull all the way to the early \$200s. I've only turned bearish recently on the bad news regarding Steve Jobs, because ultimately a genius

share price needs a genius CEO; nothing else will suffice.

Apple is a brilliant company with great financials, but in the medium term it will be near impossible to maintain its position, let alone grow it. Android is chipping away and every consumer electronics company on the planet wants a piece of Apple. However strong its

response to this danger, things are going to get tougher. After a great quarter its slipping share price rallied, but as I write it has fallen back. I expect the beginning of a long descent of the stock price, back into the mid-\$200s, to be close at hand.

Clem Chambers is CEO of ADVFN, Europe's leading stocks and shares website.

>>VIRUS WARS

MacDefender crisis

Trojan siege wanes as Apple update fights back

Windows users are making a big deal out of a malware attack that targets Mac users who face infection by the MacDefender (also known as MacSecurity and MacProtector) Trojan. Malware authors have used SEO tricks to make infected websites show at the top of Google searches. When an unwary Mac user visits an infected site, a browser window posing as a virus scanner appears, warning of a security problem. The page then downloads a ZIP archive. If "Open 'safe' files after downloading" is enabled

in *Safari*, this is decompressed and an installer launches. Once installed, the Trojan automatically visits adult websites and attempts to persuade (read: trick) users into sharing credit card details. Despite the panic, it is easy to defend against MacDefender if infected:

- Open *Activity Monitor* and find MacDefender.
- Highlight it then click Quit Process (the big red stop sign).
- Launch *System Preferences*, and go to Accounts. When it appears click on the Login Items button, select MacDefender, and click the minus button to remove it.
- In Applications locate the app, typically MacDefender, MacSecurity, MacProtector or similar name, drag it to Trash and empty the Trash. Now your Mac is defended.

An Apple security update will detect and eradicate the problem, even if it evolves in time. "The update will help protect users by providing an explicit warning if they download this malware," Apple said in a support note (<http://support.apple.com/kb/ht4650>). ●



Apple was quick to post a support article on the Trojan.

>>TRACKING CONTROVERSY

Data gathering dispute

US government hauls tech firms in front of Senate

Apple and Google are facing heavy scrutiny by US government regulators. They are investigating the implications of both company's different business models when it comes to harnessing location and other data of individual users.

Both firms have been summoned to two US Senate hearings to discuss the way they handle location data. Appearing with Google and Facebook before the Senate's Consumer Protection, Product Safety and Insurance Subcommittee, Apple Vice President of Worldwide Government Affairs Catherine Novell denied the company was involved in secretly gathering data. "Apple does not track users' locations... Apple has never done so and has no

plans to ever do so," she said. Apple became embroiled in these discussions in early May, when a secret database was found within iOS 4. Inside this database, researchers found information about where the iPhone had been.

Apple argued that this was a flaw (it removed the database in a later software update) and that the data was only gathering information about where public Wi-Fi hotspots and mobile phone towers were situated.

Google made no apologies, saying it had no control over what Android developers do, and took no responsibility for any form of location tracking. Senators seemed unhappy with this. It is possible the US will introduce new 'Do Not Follow' legislation. ●

>>APPLE IN NUMBERS

60%

of Mac repairs completed at
Genius bars on same day

Virtual Private Servers

Way more Powerful
than shared,
but a fraction of
the cost of dedicated.

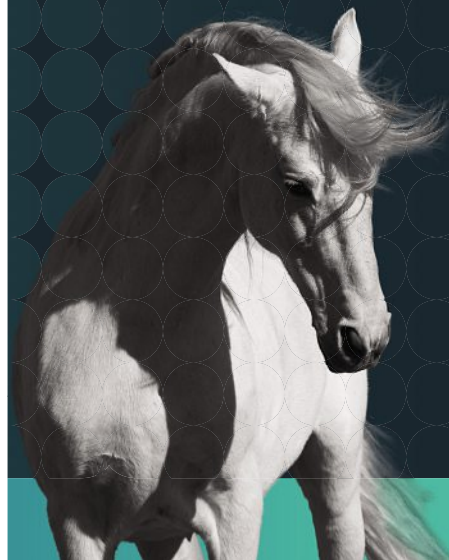
Easy managed
Choice of distro
Custom setup
Fraction the cost
Powered by Virtuozzo
Dell server

We could go on...

sales@blacknight.com
www.blacknight.com
0844 4849361



powered by
Parallels



Win! A Vita Audio R4i inclusive sound system

Two lucky readers must win a deluxe integrated sound system

There's something uncommonly beautiful about a sound system with a truly comprehensive range; a system with solid bass, a strong mid-section and well realised top end, a fully rounded sound with nothing missing and everything reproduced to a consistently high standard; a system that lets you hear all sorts of new things in tracks you've been listening to for years.

The Vita Audio R4i is such a system.

The R4i has a 30-pin dock connector so you can play your favourite sounds from your iPod or iPhone. You can tune in to radio broadcasts, with DAB, DAB+ and FM with RDS catered for, and there's also a built-in slot-loading CD player - just the thing if you don't keep all your music on your iPod.

With stellar sound and gorgeous looks, the Vita Audio R4i is a true object of desire. And we've got two to give away...

The question

To stand a chance of winning one of these superb prizes, answer this simple question:

Which of these features does the Vita Audio R4i NOT offer?

- A) Slot-loading CD player
- B) FM and DAB radio
- C) A built-in coaster for your coffee cup

For more information on the R4i, and other exciting Vita Audio products, be sure to visit www.vitaaudio.com.

» HOW TO ENTER

- To enter, text VITA, followed by a space then your answer (A, B or C), space, then your name and address to 87474; or enter via our website at www.macformat.co.uk and click on the **Competition** link.
- By sending your entry, you agree to these competition rules and you confirm you are happy to receive details of future offers and promotions from

- Future Publishing Limited and carefully selected third parties.
- If you do not want to receive information relating to future offers and promotions, please include the words NO INFO at the end of your text message.
- Texts will be charged at £1 plus your standard network tariff rate.
- Competition closes on 13 July 2011.

**PRIZES
WORTH
OVER
£1,000!**



FM/DAB radio, CD, iPod playlist - what do you want to listen to today?

>> FOXCONN TRAGEDY

Three workers die at iPad factory

15 more injured at iPad production plant

Another tragedy hit Apple manufacturing partner Foxconn, when a fatal accident occurred at an iPad 2 production line. The incident could potentially impact iPad 2 supplies.

The explosion took place in May at

Foxconn's newly opened plant in Chengdu, China. It killed three workers and hospitalised at least 15 more. This is the latest disaster to hit Apple's iOS production lines, which last year saw suicides among workers there, prompting changes in pay, management and working conditions.

The cause of the blast hasn't been confirmed, but may have resulted from combustible dust created in display polishing, local news source, Xinhua said. Within hours, video appeared online showing black smoke billowing from near an entrance to the plant. Manufacturing at

the plant was immediately suspended for further investigation and safety checks.

Responding to the disaster, Apple said: "We are deeply saddened by the tragedy at Foxconn's plant in Chengdu, and our hearts go out to the victims and their families. We

are working closely with Foxconn to understand what caused this terrible event." Apple has not discussed how much impact the accident may have on production, but it comes at a time when the company is struggling to meet demand for the iPad 2.

In common with the rest of the industry, Apple is also struggling with component shortages created as a side effect of Japan's earthquake and subsequent tsunami earlier this year. This destroyed facilities producing essential materials used in component production, sending shockwaves across the industry. ●

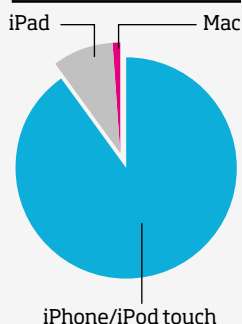
>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

55%

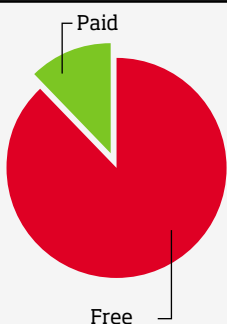
Apple's share of worldwide mobile operating profit

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS / Apple gamer pie

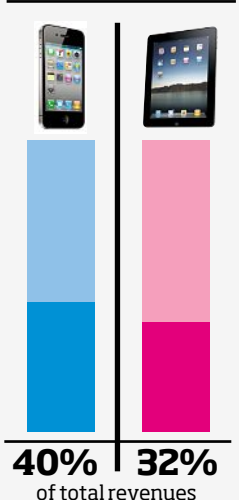
PER APPLE APP STORE



FREE VS PAID



FREE GAME IN-APP PURCHASES



>> iOS GAMING IN GRAPHICS

Here are some insights into how iOS gamers use their devices: 88% of game downloads are of free titles. Also, there's over 60 million iOS gamers in the US and EU. (Data courtesy of Newzoo and Distimo.)

HOT OR NOT?

The latest word from the Apple rumour mill

HOT: Next iPhone 'world phone'

Verizon and AT&T sell two iPhones, one for CDMA the other for GSM 3G networks. Changes in the next model to support both standards in one device makes sense to us.

HOT: Expect a curvy iPhone

The iPhone 5 will feature a curved glass back, like the 3GS, following Apple's move to purchase hundreds of special glass cutting machines. We're betting on it.

NOT: iPad 3 to ship in September

New processors and a Retina display will drive the more sophisticated iPad 3 release in September, some claim. We can't see an iPad 3, but an iPad Pro? Maybe...

NOT: No iPhone until November

Expectation that the iPhone 5 will ship September is widely agreed at this point, but one report claimed UK shoppers won't see the device until November. We disagree.



Apple on TV

The Mac is ready for its close-up



BBC Three's *Secrets of the Superbrands: Technology* programme took an Apple fan to neuroscientists. Brain scans found thinking about Apple generates brain patterns similar to those caused by religious experience!

If you've spotted a Mac on television, then email macformat@futurenet.com and tell us all about it!

Me&MyMac

>>> CONTACT US

Want to share your Mac setup with us? Send a photo of your kit to rob.mead-green@futurenet.com

MacFormat readers share their beloved Mac setups

iMac G3 + Apple II Europlus

Toby's fast-growing Apple collection includes these two classics. Lucky fella.

iBook G3 466MHz + G4 Cube 500MHz

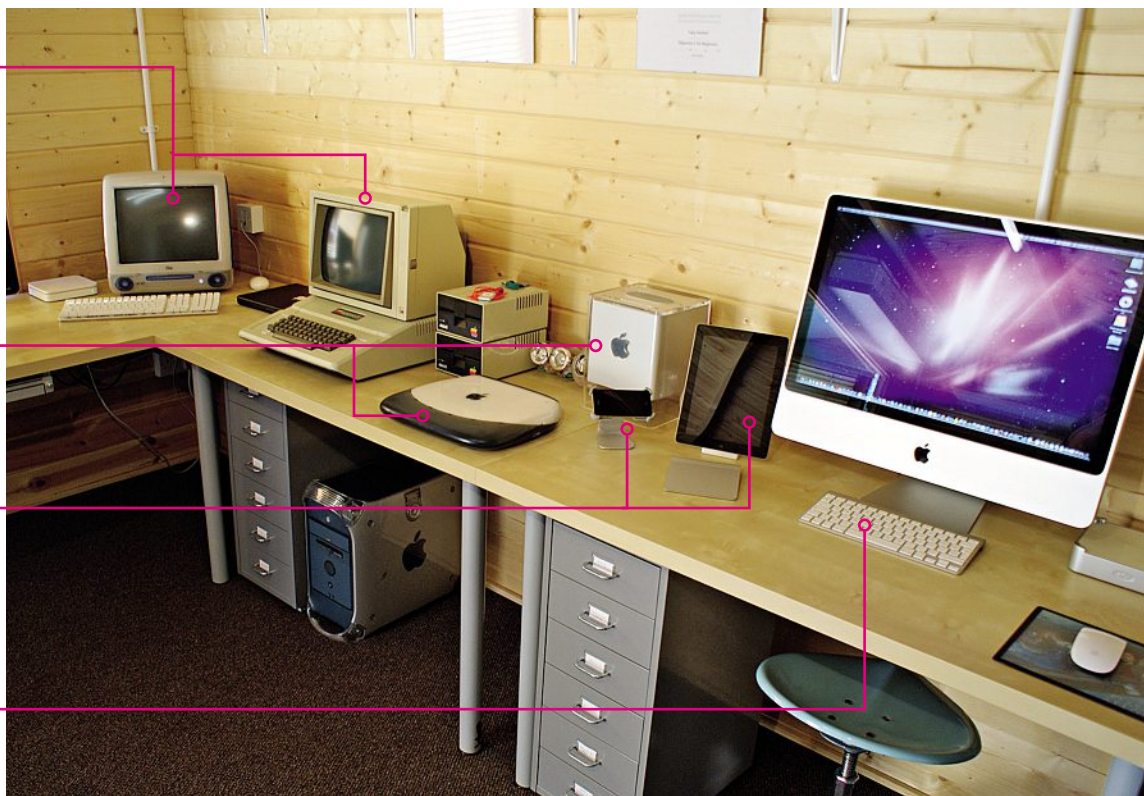
More classic Macs. Toby is very fond of the G4 Cube. "It's amazing," he says.

iPhone 4 16GB + iPad 2 32GB Wi-Fi

Just one of these would be a schoolboy's dream come true. Toby has both.

iMac 24-inch 2.66GHz

The iMac helps Toby with his studies, and his work as an iPhone developer.



>>> PROFILE

Name: Toby Herbert
Occupation: School student
Been using a Mac for: Five years
Favourite hardware: iMac
Favourite software: Xcode

There's a lot to be said for working from home. The hours are good. The perks are better – and you get to spend all day in a purpose-built den filled with the stuff you love. Like your rapidly growing Mac collection. How do we know all this? By asking Toby Herbert, a 14-year old school student who's not only home-educated, but also has a burgeoning sideline in developing apps for the iPhone and iPad.

Toby's enthusiasm for all things Apple started when he was nine. He and his dad, Alan, were so inspired by Steve Jobs' iPhone keynote at WWDC 2007 that they went to the Apple Store at the Brent Cross Shopping Centre a few days later and returned with a white 17-inch iMac 2GHz.

"We bought a One-to-One package at the same time and I went back almost every week," Toby says. "The

"I think that my G4 Cube is amazing. It's not the most powerful Mac I have, but I just love the design"

guys that were there were great and very encouraging."

What Toby learned from the guys in the Brent Cross Apple Store eventually spilled over into an interest in software development. "Last year I went on two courses run by Amsys: Objective-C for beginners and the iPhone Developers' Workshop," he says. "My parents paid for me to have an iOS Developer Account and I love to learn about making apps."

The first results of Toby's efforts can already be found on the App Store, where you'll find *iChicken* – a £1.19

iPhone app that serves as a mobile guide to poultry keeping. He's currently working on the iPad version.

It goes without saying that Toby uses his 24-inch iMac for all his studies, although he also uses *Pages* on his iPad 2 for writing. "I am always watching videos from Lynda.com. They have helped me to understand a lot about Apple software and even how to set up my Xserve G5."

Indeed, it turns out that not only is Toby a student and iPhone developer, he's an enthusiastic collector of Apple kit too. His growing collection includes an Apple II Europlus, a clamshell G3 iBook and a 16GB iPad 2. But it's the G4 Cube that's his current favourite.

"I think it's amazing," says Toby, "It's not the most powerful Mac I have, but I love the design and the way it opens up. I can't believe Apple didn't sell more of these." Neither can we. ●

ACTUAL IN-GAME SCREENSHOT

**NOT SURE
HOW TO
PLAY POKER?**
YOU'LL FIND EVERYTHING
YOU NEED TO GET
STARTED ON OUR
WEBSITE!

MAC
COMPATIBLE

PLAY FOR FREE WIN FOR REAL

WIN REAL CASH IN FREEROLLS
AND GIVEAWAYS WITHOUT
STAKING A SINGLE CENT

WITH REGULAR BIG MONEY FREEROLLS AND GIVEAWAYS THAT
ROLL AROUND THE CLOCK, PKR GIVES AWAY TENS OF THOUSANDS
OF DOLLARS EVERY MONTH.

GET YOUR PIECE OF THE ACTION AT WWW.PKR.COM

18+

Please gamble responsibly. For more information and advice visit
www.gambleaware.co.uk





01



02



03



04



05

Words: Graham Barlow

I use my Mac for aviation

We meet the guy who isn't afraid of taking Macs up into the sky

[01] Who needs a flight bag when you've got an iPad? It's used to display maps, charts and more.

[02] Checking the flight path on an iPad before take-off.

[03] James' 13-inch MacBook Air is his favourite Mac.

[04] Inside one of James' virtual aviation machines. He's brought his Mac along for the ride.

[05] James surveys the flight simulators at Gatwick.



>>PROFILE

Name: James Stevenson
Company: Virtual Aviation
www.virtualaviation.co.uk
Systems: 15-inch MBP 2.8 Ghz Intel Core 2 Duo (4GB RAM) x3, 13-inch MBA 2.13 Ghz Intel Core 2 Duo (4GB RAM) x2, 27-inch iMac 2.93 Ghz Intel Core i7 (8GB RAM) x1, iPad 2 3G 64GB x2, iPhone 4 16GB x5, iPhone 3GS 16GB x2, 1TB Time Capsule

MacFormat: What does your business do?

James Stevenson: At Virtual Aviation we operate a fleet of Airbus and Boeing flight simulators at Heathrow and Gatwick. These £10-million full-motion simulators are used for training airline pilots, but we also offer 'Flight Simulator Experiences' for individuals and corporate groups.

MF: How are Macs involved and what made you choose them?

JS: We've been an all-Mac company for a few years. My brother encouraged me to get a Mac and as soon as I tried using one - a basic white MacBook back in 2007 - I realised that we should change all our computers to Macs. Our productivity has increased so much we've never looked back, and I can't imagine us ever going back to using PCs...

MF: Do iPhones and iPads get involved as well?

JS: Yes, all our staff have iPhone 4s. And we've started using iPads in the simulators as 'electronic flight bags'. The iPad can display maps, charts, flightplans, manuals and checklists - replacing a large, heavy flight bag filled with paper.

MF: What was it about the Mac that really won you over?

JS: Lots of things... beautiful hardware, slick operating system and ease of use meaning greater productivity. But from a business perspective, I'd have to say the very low cost of ownership due to the high residual value of the hardware.

MF: Have there been any problems you've come across?

JS: We had a 27-inch iMac with a noisy, grumbling 1TB hard drive. We

got rid of it because the noise was so annoying that we rarely used it!

MF: What are your most used pieces of Mac software?

JS: We probably use *Pages* more than any other piece of software as it's so flexible and easy to use compared to Microsoft Windows for Mac. The same goes for *Keynote* compared with *PowerPoint*. We sometimes also use *iMovie '11* for creating video clips for our website and for YouTube.

MF: What would you like Apple to do next?

JS: I'll be delighted when Apple makes SSDs (solid-state drives) standard across the Mac range. Having owned the latest 13-inch MacBook Air for a few months, I've vowed never to buy a Mac with a hard drive again. The new Air is so fast and quiet it makes a great replacement for a MacBook Pro. ●



iPad 2

A whole new device
for business

BOOST YOUR PERFORMANCE

Create the perfect Mac for your business

Faster Processor



Mac Pro 2.8GHz
Quad Core Intel Xeon

Upgraded
to **3.2GHz**

Our price **£1,858**

Apple price **£1,973.33**

Save **£115**

More RAM



MacBook Pro 15"
4GB

Upgraded
to **8GB**

Our price **£1,369**

Apple price **£1,424.16**

Save **£55**

Larger Storage



iMac 27"
1TB hard drive

Upgraded
to **2TB**

Our price **£1,417**

Apple price **£1,474.17**

Save **£57**

Call us today on:

0844 800 6070

www.macwarehouse.co.uk/macformat

All prices exclude VAT

Advice

Configuration

Finance

Installation

Support

MacWarehouse.co.uk

Everything from Apple, Everything for Apple

Authorised Reseller

MacWarehouse.co.uk is a trading name of DSG Retail Ltd., Maylands Avenue, Hemel Hempstead HP2 7TG. Company Registration Number 504877. MacWarehouse.co.uk is a business to business reseller. Additional terms and conditions apply – see www.macwarehouse.co.uk/support/terms. Calls from BT landlines will cost 5.5p/min, calls from non-BT phone lines and mobile phones may vary. Goods are subject to availability and might vary from those advertised. Prices subject to change and are correct as of 25/05/2011. Apple List Prices quoted from <http://store.apple.com/uk> as of 25/05/2011. Lines open Mon-Fri 8am-6pm.

Gadgets

The hottest kit on the horizon.
Here's what Apple is up against

► Armour Home Q2

£90 www.armourhome.co.uk

What is it? This 10cm³ rechargeable internet radio has no onboard controls. None at all. Instead of trawling through stations on a tiny screen, you connect it to your Mac and choose your four favourite channels, which you then program into the unit. You then tilt it to cycle through these four pre-programmed internet streams, and forwards and backwards to adjust the volume.

When's it due? Available now.

Why are we excited? The Q2 is brilliantly designed and great for carrying around.



▲ Sabio DM2-PT

£270 (1TB) **£372** (2TB)

www.originstorage.com

What is it? This external hard drive enclosure boasts two user-replaceable 2.5-inch drives. It supports FireWire 800/400, USB 2.0 and eSATA connections, and is bus-powered under FireWire 800, so you wouldn't need the bundled adapter. The enclosure supports RAID 0 (striping), RAID 1 (mirroring), Span and JBOD, and comes supplied with a handy slip bag to keep it clean and safe on the move.

When's it due? Any day now.

Why are we excited? Compact and lightweight, the Sabio DM2-PT looks ideal for mobile Mac users who need huge amounts of storage on the road. And if 2TB isn't enough, there's a four-bay version available too.



▲ Samson Meteor Mic

£100 www.samsontech.com

What is it? This USB microphone is ideal for your home studio and great for Skype, iChat or voice-recognition software. With a large condenser and chrome-plated body, Meteor Mic's fold-back leg design lets you use it in the optimal position for any recording application. It also has a stereo 1/8-inch headphone jack for no-latency monitoring and a headphone volume control.

When's it due? Out now.

Why are we excited? With no drivers, you can plug it in and start recording wherever you are. It's compatible with the Mac, and with your iPad using Apple's adapter. It's the perfect *GarageBand* companion!

► iDAPT i2+

£30 www.idaptweb.com

What is it? The iDAPT i2+ lets you charge up to three devices simultaneously, including the iPad. Interchangeable tips give compatibility with more than 4,000 mobile devices. These charging tips are also sold separately, with new tips maintaining compatibility as new products are released. It's 25% cheaper than its big brother, the iDAPT 4i, and significantly smaller too.

When's it due? Out now.

Why are we excited? At MacFormat, we're big fans of the iDAPT series of chargers. They're versatile, convenient and future-proof. Those with fewer devices to charge will no doubt welcome this smaller, cheaper alternative to the iDAPT i4.



▼ ProClimate Gloves

£20 www.proclimate.net

What is it? These handy gloves are great for using your iOS device outdoors in cold weather. Conductive tips mean you can use a capacitive touchscreen without taking them off. They're made from stretchable polyester, available in four colours and even include a pouch for your headphones on the left-hand glove.

When's it due? Out now.

Why are we excited? We've seen gloves with conductive fingertips before, but these ProClimates gloves add some style into the mix. They look good, feel comfortable and work well, though we wish there was a conductive tip on every finger, not just the thumb and forefinger.



▲ Spiderpodium Tablet

£25 www.breffo.com

What is it? It's a twisty, bendy stand for your iPad. You can shape and mould it into almost any position you like. Its eight flexible 'legs' let you stand, attach or hang it almost anywhere, in any position, including on uneven surfaces. You can stand your iPad in portrait or landscape mode, or at a shallow incline for typing. Spiderpodium Tablet is available in black or grey. There's a smaller £15 version for the iPhone, in black or white.

When's it due? Grab one now.

Why are we excited? The Spiderpodium is incredibly versatile. It works with any tablet or smartphone, and is lightweight and easy to carry around. It can hold your iOS or non-Apple device in almost any way you choose. Not one for arachnophobes, though...



Feedback

>> CONTACT US



Whatever your Mac-related cares, concerns or calamities are, let us know about them by contacting us on the following email address: macformat@futurenet.com

Let us know what you think about your Mac, MacFormat and everything Apple

Up in the air

In your article about wireless sound systems in the Summer 2011 issue you mentioned the B&W Zeppelin but there was no mention of its setup restrictions.

The Zeppelin Air needs networks such as Airport Express to be open and not closed. It may be possible to use the manual setup to work around this but then the next issue can be a showstopper: the Zeppelin password setup will not accept network passwords that use special characters, so if your Wi-Fi network has a special character in its password then you can't currently set up AirPlay for the Zeppelin Air. I see no reason to downgrade the



If you can actually set it up, the Zeppelin gives big sound

security of my network password by not using special characters. However, I'm told by Bowers & Wilkins that it is aware of this deficiency and hopes to resolve it in a future software update, but can't say at the moment when this take will place. On the plus side, the sound from the Zeppelin Air

when my iPod is docked with it is very impressive and it's a tidy-looking piece of kit. Hopefully the Zeppelin setup issues will be addressed to allow the Airplay functions to operate with secure networks.

Stephen Phillips

MacFormat replies: Thanks for bringing it to our attention, Stephen. When we tested the Zeppelin Air we didn't have any

special characters in the password for our Wi-Fi network, so we weren't aware of this

restriction. Being able to stream music from your Mac to a Zeppelin Air using Apple's AirPlay system is a real standout feature of these speakers, but the password restriction is not ideal in terms of security. Hopefully Bowers & Wilkins will issue a patch in the near future. We'll report if it does.

Finding photos

I find locating photos on my iMac very confusing. It was all so straightforward in Windows. I knew which folder my photos were stored in and where to store new ones. A year ago I moved from Windows to an iMac and still find it very

>> STAR LETTER / Happy Mac owner

I wrote to you a couple of weeks ago regarding moving over from a PC to an iMac. Well, I did go back and I bought an iMac with One to One and AppleCare for three years.

I took it home and have hardly been away from it. I have found the transition really quite straightforward, but magazines and talking to Apple staff have made it even simpler than I expected.

I have had my first session and went straight home to try out what I had learned. I am now awaiting a book I put

together in *iPhoto* - hopefully my wife will be happy with the anniversary present in the form of photos of the family growing up!

I was quite blasé with a PC - or rather, didn't take much of an interest in it, but it is much different to how I am with my iMac. I want to know as much as possible but I'm prepared to take my time.

The Mac App Store has taken quite a bashing and I've downloaded *Pages* and *Numbers*. My next session is on *Pages* next week.

The main thing for me is the enthusiasm I have met in the Apple Store - I never received anything like this with any of the many PCs I have bought. I'm just glad to put that behind me. It's Apple all the way for me. I wouldn't swap my iMac or iPhone for the world.

Ged Jolliffe

MacFormat replies: Thanks for the email, Ged. Hopefully other people thinking about leaving Windows behind will be inspired enough by your experience to make the switch to Mac, too!

>> STAR LETTER

Email all your letters to us at macformat@futurenet.com. If yours gets picked as the MacFormat Star Letter, you'll be sent a fantastic DTT Deluxe. Almost impossibly tiny, this little USB device gives your Mac powerful digital TV reception.



confusing. I have used computers since Apple II so I'm not totally ignorant but this OS X has me confused.

Tim Moore

MF replies: The way Macs work, it's best if all your photos are imported into *iPhoto* and you access them from there. You can work in other ways if you want, but using *iPhoto* is the easiest option. If you're coming from a Windows background this can be strange, but it's way better than messing around with files and folders.

Whenever you connect a digital camera, *iPhoto* will open – just import the photos. If the photos are already in a folder on your hard drive then use the File > Import to Library option to add them in *iPhoto*. Any changes you make in *iPhoto* are non-destructive, so you can get back to the original picture.

For more help and advice on using *iPhoto* see our main feature this month on page 32.

Antivirus or not?

I am a *MacFormat* reader from Portugal, and as a *MacBook* owner I would like to ask do I need to install antivirus software on my Mac (I always use antivirus in my Windows computers). I normally use public networks and exchange data with Windows computers.

Paulo Nobre

MacFormat replies: With the rise of the Mac Defender malware (see Startup this issue) that's in the



We've got lots of great tips for iPhoto users every month in MacFormat!

news as we go to press, this is a timely question. The main threat posed by malware, viruses and the like is that you'll inadvertently pass a Windows virus to a Windows-using colleague by forwarding them an email. The number of pieces of malware directly affecting OS X is still tiny in comparison to what Windows-owners have to deal with, but the Mac Defender malware shows that you still have to be vigilant. You still have to type in your administrator password on a Mac to install Mac Defender, but it means Mac owners need to be sure of the software they are installing.

The short answer is that you can live without antivirus software on a Mac, but if you'd like to be a good citizen you'll do the world a favour by installing some. Sophos, Kaspersky and Intego all make

good antivirus software for the Mac, and there's also the free iAntivirus you can download from iAntivirus.com.

We contacted David Emm, senior security researcher at Kaspersky Labs to get his top 10 tips for staying safe on a Mac. Here's what he said: "It would be foolhardy for anyone who uses a Mac to imagine that they're immune from attack. Windows remains the major target of cybercriminals, of course, but the same malicious programs that have plagued Windows for some years exist for the Mac. This includes not only worms and Trojans, but also fake antivirus programs such as MACDefender, Best Mac Antivirus and Mac Protector.

Rogue antivirus programs are one of the many tools used by cybercriminals to trick people out of their money. They 'identify' a non-existent problem on a potential victim's computer and ask for payment to 'fix' the problem. These scams are the online equivalent of fraudsters who knock on people's doors, tell them they have loose roof tiles and charge to put it right... only they don't.

Here are our top 10 tips for protecting your Mac and staying safe online:

1. Install an internet security application and keep it up to date.
2. Install security patches when they become available for your Mac or the applications you run.
3. Back up your data regularly.
4. Avoid sponsored results in search engines.



Apple has issued instructions on how to remove the Mac Defender malware.

Twitter talk

From the Twittersphere

We asked:

Are you more worried about malware on the Mac now?

@owen_compton

"I'm not worried just yet. There's still enough PC users out there for malware writers to target."

@Trip_Hazard

"No, a bit of common sense is still the best defence against Mac malware."

@MikeyMoo75

"No - you still have to be very naive to get caught out by Mac malware."

@danielrmitchell

"I've not been affected by Mac Defender at all and it hasn't worried me either. Though it does show that OS X is vulnerable."

@AndrewFysh

"Apple seems to be on the pulse with this. I'm not worried at all. Mac Defender is only one problem in two years of Mac ownership."

@sammio2

"Nope, I installed VirusBarrier Express for free from the App Store."

@Future_Echoes

"Only slightly. It's inevitable that more malware will appear but as long as users use common sense there shouldn't be a problem."

@AidanDolby

"Yes I am. I have had the malware and it was a pain."

You can find out what we're up to each month by following the team at Twitter.com/MacFormat



5. Access websites directly, rather than through a search engine.
6. Shop, bank, socialise or surf only on secure websites.
7. Use a different password for each online account and make them difficult to guess – don't use real words and include numeric and non-alpha-numeric characters.
8. Don't open attachments you're not expecting.
9. Don't click on links in unsolicited emails, unexpected instant messages or in social networks.
10. Speak to your children about cyber threats and monitor their online activities."

iPlayer app

We recently bought an iPad 2 from Apple. They gave us a delivery date and honoured that date, and we're delighted with it, it's a great piece of kit. But when we went onto iPlayer we were confronted with the message that we needed Flash Player and when we tried to download it, we were told we couldn't because of action by Apple. Is there any possibility that Apple and Adobe will resolve their difficulties? Otherwise, is there an alternative that we can use instead of Flash? I've checked on QuickTime but they don't currently offer a version for IOS.

Bob Tutcher

» APPLE EVENTS / What's going on?

MACFORMAT

Issue 237, 20 July

Get the latest news and views about the world of Apple.

iTUNES FESTIVAL, London July 2011

Apple's annual UK music festival is back, featuring more than 60 acts over 31 consecutive nights at London's Roundhouse.

IBC EXHIBITION, Amsterdam

September 9-13, 2011

IBC is the leading international forum for the electronic media industry, offering everything across the content value chain.

AD:TECH LONDON

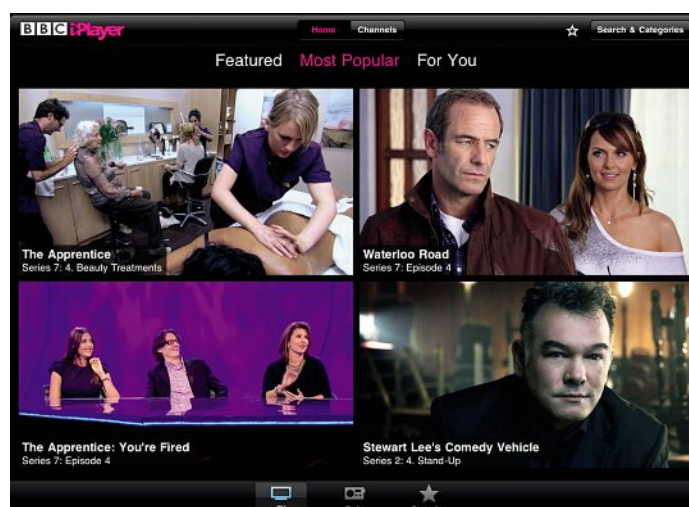
September 21-22, Olympia

Facebook, YouTube and high-

street brands take the annual opportunity to talk all things online and advertising.

MACWORLD CONFERENCE AND EXPO, San Francisco 26-28 January 2012

The buzzy Apple event continues, albeit much smaller now that the company no longer takes part in the show.



Help yourself to iPlayer on your iPad by downloading the app from the App Store.

MF replies: It looks like there will never be a Flash player for the iPad, but that doesn't stop you watching iPlayer on your new purchase – just

head over to the App Store and download the iPlayer app – now you'll be able to watch iPlayer without a problem!

Bad broadband!

My workmates and I do not have, need nor want broadband. We don't want Facebook or Twitter. We don't use iPlayer. We don't want VoIP, online games, software or music downloads, or desire to entrust files to online backup. We email and do a bit of shopping. In short, we're happy on dial-up!

Phillip Davis

MF replies: It's true we assume people have broadband, for no other reason than it's almost impossible to stay up to date with OS X and other software updates from Apple if you don't have it. Aside from that, we won't try to tempt you with the benefits of a faster connection – you're obviously happy with what you have! ●

Mac presents

The most awesome Mac EVER!

MACFORMAT NEEDS YOU!

Vote for your favourite Mac of all time in our reader poll!

Do you remember your first Mac with fond affection, or are you so blown away with your latest purchase that it's banished all knowledge of it from your memory?

Now is your chance to vote for your favourite Mac of all time. We've whittled all the Macs Apple has ever created down to a shortlist of 25, and we want you to help us come up with the top 10.

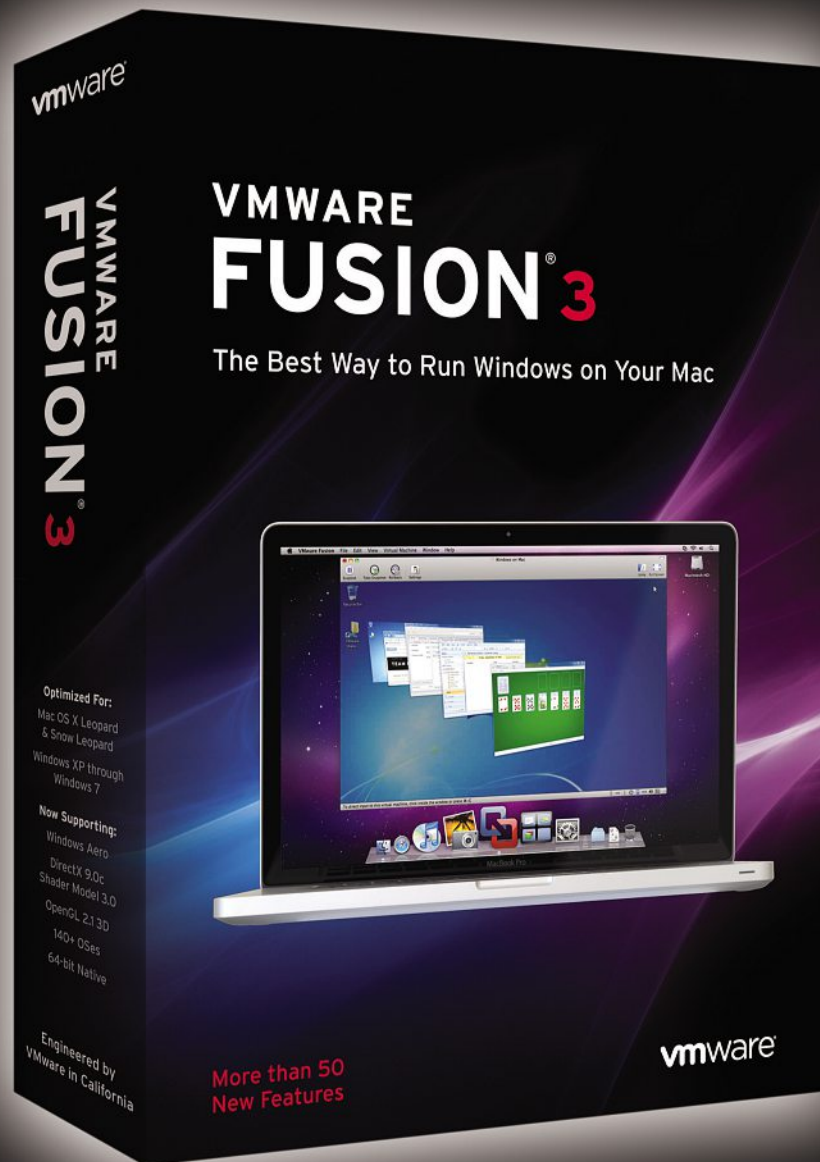
To participate, all you need to do is join our MacFormat Facebook Group at <http://on.fb.me/kBuyI6> and cast your vote in our online poll. Then, in the September issue of *MacFormat*, on sale 17 August, we'll reveal your top 10 and, of course, the all-important winner.

BUT WHICH MAC WILL IT BE?

Head online and cast your vote now!

Switching to Mac?

VMware Fusion lets you run
Windows on your Mac



without sacrificing reliability or style



To purchase visit
your local Apple Store

Distributed by Softline UK

To purchase please visit:
www.store.apple.com/uk

INVESTIGATION



Up, up and away -
Apple is ditching
MobileMe in favour
of iCloud.

Words: Robert Mead-Green Illustration: Mike @ MagicTorch

MacFormat investigates iCloud

Keeping your stuff in sync just got a whole lot easier, thanks to Apple's sparkling-new cloud computing service

MobileMe is dead. Long live iCloud. That's the resounding message from Steve Jobs' keynote speech at Apple's Worldwide Developers Conference in June - an event that also saw the announcement of OS X 10.7 Leopard and iOS 5 for iPhone, iPad and iPod.

The changes wrought by iCloud are fundamental to the way all these devices will work together in future. In a nutshell, Apple is using push technology - first pioneered by the BlackBerry smartphone and then adopted by the iPhone - and has widened its appeal with a whole raft of new features for OS X and iOS that could easily change the way you use them in future.

iCloud overview

The biggest change is that the push technology used by iCloud means you'll no longer have to synchronise your Mac with your

other Apple kit using the MobileMe synchronisation settings found in *System Preferences*; it will just happen automatically. Need to change your partner's mobile phone number? Change it in *Address Book* on your Mac and that change

Let's start with the basics. If you use MobileMe and *Mail*, then you'll know all about push technology already. What's new is that it has spread to *iCal* and *Address Book*, so you'll no longer have to worry about synchronising them yourself or frothing in frustration

"Fortunately, iCloud replaces MobileMe's 'it just works...' Sometimes' with 'It just works'. It should be a major change for the better"

will be pushed to the *Contacts* app on your iPhone, iPod and iPad in an instant. You won't even need to do a thing.

However, the there's a whole lot more to the way iCloud works. The aim of this feature is to tell you about each one and how it will affect the way you use your Mac and other devices.

when it doesn't work, or you end up with lots of duplicated content. Steve Jobs admitted during his WWDC keynote that MobileMe was below par - that it "wasn't our finest hour". Fortunately, iCloud replaces MobileMe's 'It just works...' Sometimes' with 'It just works.' It should be a major change for the better. >>

>> CLOUD NUMBERS

50

Number of employees at Apple's new data centre near Maiden, North Carolina.

3,000

Expected number of jobs that will be supported by the data centre once it opens later this year.

255 Total number of acres owned by Apple at its Maiden, North Carolina site.

76,200

Original size, in square metres, of Apple's Maiden data centre.

152,400

Actual size, in square metres, of Maiden data centre.

304,800

Estimated size, in square metres, that the Maiden data centre will eventually expand to.

1.7 million

Amount of US dollars paid by Apple to a North Carolina couple for just one acre of land in Maiden.

32.36 million

Number of iOS devices Apple sold in its second quarter to March 2011.

4Mbps

Amount of bandwidth required by a 720p HD movie on iTunes.

275 million

Number of iOS devices sold by 1 September 2010.

100 Megawatts.

Amount of power it will take to run the Maiden data centre, according to Greenpeace. That's equivalent to 250,000 European homes.

2 million

Estimated number of MobileMe subscribers.



Apple CEO Steve Jobs has many more ideas to include in the new iCloud.

Arriving in the Autumn alongside iOS 5, iCloud will also give you fully fledged replacements for MobileMe's iDisk and iWork.com (the beta website service Apple launched alongside iWork '09 that enabled you to share your *Keynote*, *Numbers* and *Pages* documents with friends and co-workers, while also acting as a handy backup). Instead iCloud will now give you iCloud Storage, another push-based cloud computing service that will automatically synchronise any new documents you create on your Mac, iPad, iPod or iPhone to the other devices you own. So no longer will you have to worry that you've left behind a crucial *Keynote* presentation for work on your Mac at home. Unfortunately, it also ensures you won't have any more 'the dog ate my homework' excuses. Sometimes you win...

Another new feature of iCloud is the Photo Stream service, which enables you to do with your pictures what you can do with your documents - sync and share them seamlessly and easily using push technology. On the Mac, this feature will be integrated into a future update to *iPhoto*, but you can already imagine what that means for photos you've take on

your iOS device: they'll also automatically appear on your Mac and other Apple devices - and they'll even appear in the My Pictures folder of your work PC, if you have to use one (although the exact details on how this will work have yet to be fleshed out).

One of the most important changes for music fans is that iCloud will also enable you to enjoy content from your *iTunes* music library anywhere you want

storage will cost you nothing (with some caveats - more on these later) while *iTunes* in the Cloud will be a paltry \$24.99 (£15.21) a year, although it and *iTunes* Match are only currently available in the US.

But perhaps the most fundamental change of all is that Apple has finally 'cut the cable' between the Mac and your other Apple devices. Now they will all be able to stay in sync wirelessly

"One of the most important changes for music fans is that iCloud will enable you to enjoy your music library from anywhere"

it. For Apple has announced *iTunes Match*, a service that will scan your *iTunes* library and automatically synchronise it with what's available from the *iTunes* Store. It will then enable you to add any missing content from the *iTunes* Store simply by uploading it to iCloud.

What's more is that much of Apple's revamped replacement for MobileMe will be available either cheaply or for free: *Contacts*, *Calendar*, *Mail* and document

using Wi-Fi or 3G. This gives you the freedom to do whatever you want with whichever device you're using, without either having to tether them to each other using bits of wire, or relying on the vagaries of one of the most unloved corners of the Apple empire: MobileMe.

iCloud: how and why

Obviously, being able to synchronise all your stuff seamlessly and using iCloud isn't

>> TOP FIVE / iCloud features

1. Contacts, Calendar and Mail

These apps are familiar from MobileMe, but have been re-written from the ground up for iCloud. They formed the core of the MobileMe experience and enabled you to sync all your contacts, calendar items and emails between all your devices. They'll all be available for free for everyone when iCloud launches in Autumn. Apple's iCloud Mail account will be hosted at me.com and will remain ad-free.

2. iTunes in the cloud

This part of iCloud lets you wirelessly download all your purchased iTunes music to all your devices, without having to manually sync

with your Mac or PC, as you used to. There's also iTunes Match; this is a paid-for service, costing \$25 per year, that will download a 256kbps AAC DRM-free version of all the songs in your iTunes library that you've ripped from CD. All that's required is that there's a match for the track in your library on the iTunes Store.

3. Photo Stream

This feature takes the hassle out of keeping your photos synced across all your devices. Once you take a photo on one device it will be automatically available on all your other devices. It even works with Apple TV. The last 1,000 photos are stored in the Photo Stream



on each of your devices and you have 30 days to move the photo stored in the iCloud server to an album if you want to keep it permanently on that device.

4. iCloud Storage

Now you can seamlessly store all the documents in Apple's iCloud. It already works with Pages, Numbers and Keynote, and Apple has

made the APIs available to developers, so you can expect to see this feature appearing in many third-party iOS programs in the future. You get 5GB of storage in the iCloud, and this doesn't include Photo Stream storage.

5. App Store and iBookstore

All your purchased apps and iBooks can now easily be downloaded to all your devices, not just the device they were purchased on. The App Store and iBookstore also let you see your purchase history at a glance. While it was possible to do this before by buying the app again for free, this is a more elegant solution.

just about what you'll be able to do. You'll be joined by millions of other Mac, iPhone, iPod and iPad users too. The numbers speak for themselves: during the WWDC keynote, it was revealed that there are now 54 million active Mac users worldwide, along with 200 million iOS devices. That's an awful lot of data to push around, especially when you factor in iTunes into the Cloud too: you're talking, potentially, about many petabytes of data.

To make all that happen not only requires decent mobile and fixed broadband speeds, it also requires an awful lot of storage, and Apple has been very busy making sure there's plenty to go around. Firstly, it's invested heavily in upgrading its existing data centres in Cupertino and Newark, California. It has also taken on extra capacity with a seven-year lease at the DuPont Fabros Centre in Santa Clara. Apple's biggest investment, however, has been at Maiden, North Carolina; it's invested \$500 million (£304 million) in a new purpose-built data centre on the 255-acres of land it has acquired in the area, with plans already underway to build a second data centre next door.

To make sure iCloud happened, Apple also spent \$4.5 million (£2.73 million) buying the iCloud.com domain name from cloud-computing company Xcerion (<http://xcerion.com>). It then splashed an estimated \$150 million (£91 million) on making sure it had on board all the major record labels - EMI, Warner, Sony and Universal - so it could launch iTunes in the iCloud. These are enormous amounts of money in anyone's book. What Apple's

especially when you also factor in competition coming from Microsoft, its Xbox Live services and Sony's recently troubled PlayStation network.

There's also the question of what else Apple has up it sleeve. The ability to stream movies, TV shows and other video content was curiously absent from the WWDC keynote, although it's understood that Apple is engaged in bringing these services into iCloud too (something that may be

a couple of other aspects to this that are worth exploring. Each one of these services has been extensively re-engineered from the ground up, so they'll work seamlessly with iCloud and by extension with the new versions of the OS X operating system: OS X 10.7 Lion on the Mac, and iOS 5 on the iPad, iPod and iPhone. Mail is being given a major makeover in Lion, while changes to iCal will make it much easier to share calendars with friends, family and colleagues. We're hoping that the changes here will also make their way into the iCloud web version: at the moment any calendars you subscribe to (UK holiday dates from Apple, for example) work fine on your Mac or iOS device, but you can't subscribe to them on MobileMe. We do hope this gets fixed in iCloud.

"Apple invested \$500 million (£304 million) in a new purpose-built data centre on the 255-acres of land it has in North Carolina"

competing with, of course, are rival services to iCloud such as Google's Gmail and Amazon's Cloud Drive. Some of these services are available either at a low cost or for free, as well as cloud-based alternatives to iTunes such as Google Music, Spotify and Amazon Cloud Player. With so much competition either actually or potentially on the horizon, Apple's investment in iCloud makes perfect sense -

in place for its Autumn launch). You can find out more about this in the section Five things we'd like iCloud to do next, page 29.

Right now though, let's look at some of the iCloud services that already exist in a bit more detail.

Contacts, Calendar, Mail

We've already touched on the major changes to this cornerstone of MobileMe and how it will change with iCloud. But there are

App Store, iBookstore

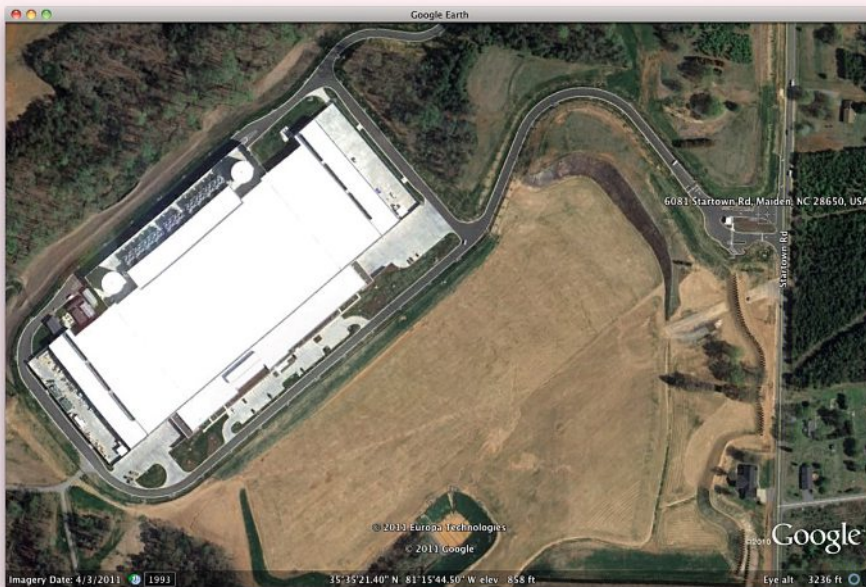
We haven't touched on these before because they're primarily aimed at iOS devices like the iPhone and iPad. In essence, anything you buy from the App Store or iBookstore will be automatically pushed to your other devices (up to 10, at no extra cost) enabling you to read a book or play a game you've >>

Is this the future of video?

Massive data centres in multiple locations suggest more for the iCloud...

Take the exit ramp off US Route 321 at Maiden, North Carolina and it won't be long before you realise something truly magnificent is going on. For the owner of 6081 Startown Road has demolished the old farm buildings that once stood there and replaced them with a 500,000 square-foot (152,400 sq. metre) data centre – that just so happens to be one of the biggest in the world. It may surprise you to learn that 6081 Startown Road is owned by Apple, Inc. But the biggest surprise is coming next.

The Maiden data centre is the result of two years of construction and \$500 million (£304 million) of investment by Apple, yet it represents just a small proportion of the 255 acres of land Apple owns near the town. When it opens, the Maiden data centre will employ 50-100 people with the potential to support up to 3,000 jobs in the local economy.



Apple looks set to ditch MobileMe in a favour of iCloud, a new cloud-based service to include more in coming years.

So what is going on?

Part of the answer lies in what is known as geographic redundancy – a common practice in computing/web-based business where companies build facilities in different parts of a country or continent to shield themselves from potential disasters – just like you do when backing up your stuff off-site. Apple already runs its own, smaller, data centres in Cupertino and Newark, California and has also apparently signed a seven-year lease to

rent capacity at the DuPont Fabros data centre in Santa Clara. But even that doesn't explain why Apple outspent Amazon, Google and Microsoft last year on IT assets, according to Bernstein Research analyst Toni Sacconaghi.

Apple's new iCloud service is going to take up much of the Maiden data centre's storage capacity – estimated at 12 million gigabytes – but when you learn that Apple is planning on building an identical data centre next door

and potentially in other locations in the area too, it becomes obvious that something else is going on: and that brings us to the one thing Steve Jobs didn't mention during the WWDC keynote: *iTunes* movies and TV shows. All that extra capacity could enable Apple to increase the quality

of its *iTunes* video streams and downloads from 720p to 1080p Full HD.

Beefed-up video streams could also enable Apple to act as a cloud-based TV broadcaster, enabling it to compete with rival internet TV services like Boxee. Mac fans in the US can already watch live streams of Major League Baseball (MLB) and National Basketball Association (NBA) games on their Apple TVs. And at least one analyst, Gene Munster at Piper Jaffray, is predicting that Apple will launch a fully fledged internet-connected TV display by the end of 2012 (although he's been predicting that for years).

Some financial analysts certainly believe the Maiden data centre marks the beginning of a serious assault by Apple on the living room: financial analyst Peter Misek of Jefferies & Co said in April: "We would find it easy to believe that Steve Jobs' final hurrah before turning the reins over would be to revolutionise video, much in the same way Apple has transformed the mobile, computing and music world." (<http://tmo.to/eglg>.) The living room, of course, has become something of a Jobs' hobby-horse ever since the first Apple TV launched in 2007. Only last August, Steve Jobs told delegates at the AllThingsD conference that gaining traction in TV space was hampered by TV companies giving away or selling set-top boxes at low cost.



Will Apple include movie streaming in its future iCloud plans?

>> SECURITY BREACH / Can Apple avoid Sony's hell?

Social networking and cloud computing are all about sharing your life online, but what happens when things go wrong - as it has done with Sony's PlayStation network? One of the big draws of the iCloud is that it promises to offer a secure place to keep all your stuff should you lose your Mac, iPod, iPad or iPhone. But just how safe is safe? In Sony's case, not very. In April it was forced to take down its entire PlayStation and Qriocity networks after it was discovered that hackers had

breached the network's security and stolen millions of users' personal details, from logins and passwords to home addresses and even credit card details.

Almost every day you hear scare stories about details being lost or stolen online. How would you feel if, for example, your iCloud ID with all your personal details, credit card numbers or the contents of your 'digital locker' were stolen? Apple has a pretty good record when it comes to this kind of thing, but both iTunes and MobileMe

accounts have been hacked in the past and it could easily happen again. One of the best ways to keep your details safe is to change your password on a regular basis and to use a mixture of capital and lowercase letters and numbers. Mind you, there's no point having a password so complicated that you end up having to write it down!



Sony PlayStation 3 owners know how it feels to have details stolen. Will iCloud be immune?

previously downloaded for one Apple gadget on another. The implication is that this will also sync the app or book with your Mac's iTunes library automatically too. Still, its primary aim seems to be to enable you to keep all your previously purchased content so they'll be instantly available when you want to upgrade your iPhone, iPod or iPad to a new model.

iCloud backup

This is another part of the iCloud service that's primarily aimed at iOS users. Anything you buy, any photos you take or settings you make on your iPhone, iPad and iPod will be automatically backed up over Wi-Fi. This will save you the hassle of synchronising them the old-fashioned way by hooking them up to your Mac using a USB cable.

iCloud Storage

This is another area we've touched on already, so here's the detail. iCloud Storage will enable you to seamlessly synchronise and backup your documents - along with any changes made in those documents - using *Keynote*, *Numbers* and *Pages*. You'll get 5GB of free storage for your documents. That's a generous amount given that iCloud Storage specifically excludes any data



Apple's iCloud looks set to expand its syncing capabilities in the near future.

storage you need for your iTunes music, books and apps, or your images in your Photo Stream. Apple says you'll be able to buy extra storage for your documents if you need it. Pricing will be announced when iCloud launches this autumn.

Photo Stream

This is Apple's alternative to photo sharing services like Google Picasa or Flickr. Any photos you take on iOS devices such as your iPhone or iPad will be wirelessly pushed to all your other Apple kit, including your Mac and Apple TV, as well as to a PC. The last 1,000 photos you take will be stored on each iOS device to save space, but you'll also be able to save them

permanently as an album. Apple says your Mac (or PC) will be able to store all your Photo Streams, but they'll only remain on the iCloud for 30 days (something, Apple argues, that will give you plenty of time to store them on your Mac via Wi-Fi).

iTunes to iCloud

This is iCloud's most exciting component. The contents of your Mac's iTunes music playlists will no longer have to jostle for space on your iPhone, iPad or iPod, because

all of it will be available to you anywhere using iCloud. iTunes Match will do its best to tie up the contents of your iTunes library with the content that's available on the iTunes Store (something Apple says will take minutes, not days) and will even replace any low bit-rate versions with 256kbps equivalents. You will be able to upload any content the iTunes Store doesn't have to iCloud; the only catch is that you'll have to pay \$24.99 (£15.21) a year for the privilege. Both iTunes in the Cloud and iTunes Match are currently only available in the US. Note though that iTunes in the Cloud doesn't yet include video. That means you won't be able to watch iTunes on the fly, but it's not yet clear if it will also include iTunes music videos too. ●

>> 5 THINGS WE'D LIKE iCloud TO DO NEXT...

1. Movie Stream

Like Photo Stream, only this time for movies. Steve Jobs made no mention of the video recording capabilities of the iPhone, but being able to push movies you shoot to your other devices would be great.

2. Ping 2.0

Like Ping, only much better - you'll see all your social networking feeds in one place and be able to write and upload your own content to any one of them with ease.

3. Web Stream

A Mac-friendly rival to online blogging platforms such as Google's Blogger or Wordpress. It'll be quick and easy to post and share new content anywhere.

4. Game Center Extreme

The next version of iOS 5 brings new features to Game Center, but we'd like it to do more - like enabling you to play multiplayer games against online friends and family using your Mac, iPad, and so on.

5. iTime Machine

A speedy over-the-air backup service that would enable you to make incremental copies of the contents of your Mac's hard drive. It would work like a super Dropbox.

SUBSCRIBE

>>SAVE 35% A YEAR WITH MACFORMAT - THAT'S

Subscribe &



>> READ ON AN iPad!

Subscribers to *MacFormat* get access to the Subscriber area of **MacFormat.co.uk**, containing a PDF archive of each issue going back to issue 200, which you can read on your Mac or iPad with ease!

OVERSEAS SUBSCRIBERS
Go to page 93 for great subscription savings!

>> TWO EASY WAYS TO SUBSCRIBE

Subscribe today and get this gift AND save 35%.

You'll pay just £24.99 every 6 months. Go to...

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/MACP1P

or call 0844 848 2852 quoting code 'MACP1P'.

Contact centre opening times are 08:00 to 21:30 weekdays, 08:00 to 16:00 on Saturdays.

Terms & Conditions: This offer is open to new UK subscribers paying by Direct Debit only. Minimum subscription term is 12 months. Your subscription will start with the next available issue. You will receive 13 issues of *MacFormat* a year. Saving based on buying 13 issues of *MacFormat* from newsstand. Details of the Direct Debit guarantee available on request. If at any time during the next 60 days you are dissatisfied in any way, please notify us in writing and we will refund all unmailed items. In the unlikely event of stocks becoming exhausted, we reserve the right to replace with gift of similar value. Offer ends 30 July 2011.

NEARLY £30 A YEAR WITH A SUBSCRIPTION

save today!

PLUS! Get yourself a copy of *Taking your iPhoto '11 to the Max* by Michael Grothaus

Taking Your iPhoto '11 to the Max walks you through Apple's most popular software application in the iLife suite – iPhoto. This exceptional new book helps people use iPhoto to its fullest to organise, manipulate and create digital memories and precious keepsakes of their life.

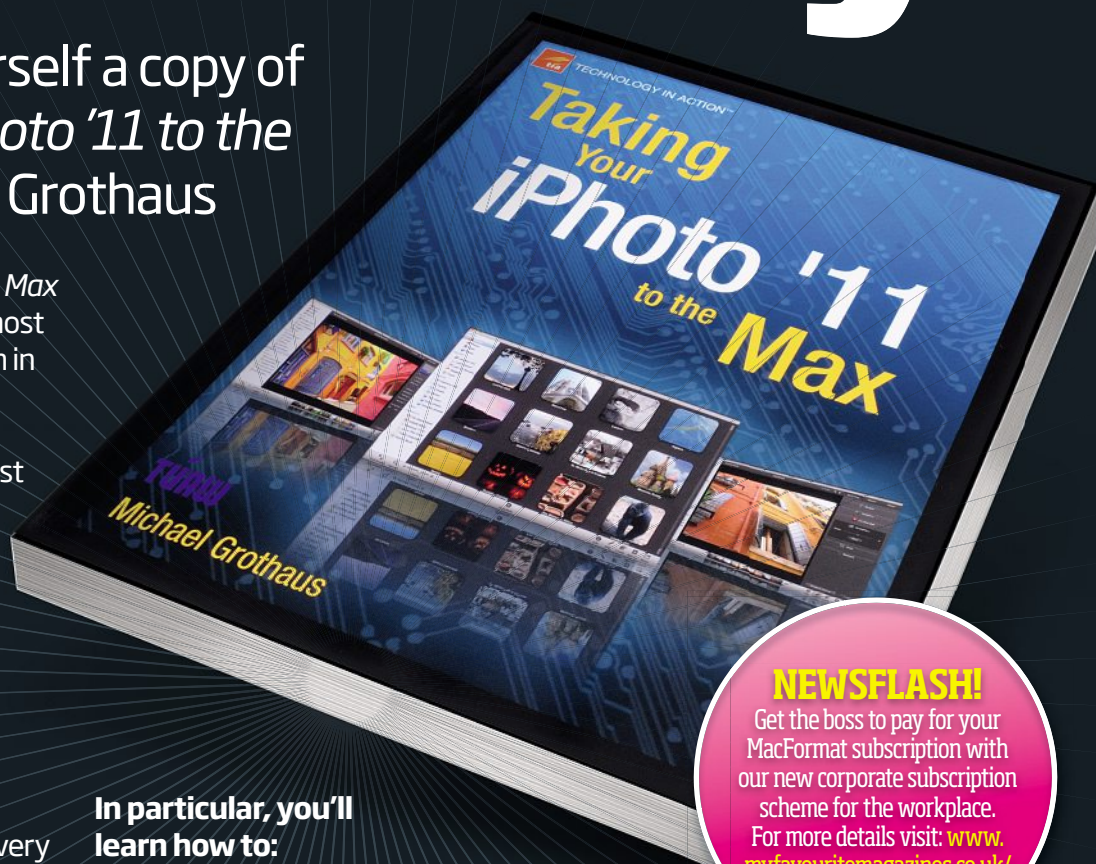
Read this book and you'll be able to:

- Learn all about Apple's newest version of iPhoto – iPhoto '11. You'll be guided every step of the way as you explore the iPhoto interface one menu button at a time
- Thoroughly enjoy the many tutorials that show you what to do, step by step

In particular, you'll learn how to:

- Import existing photo libraries from popular Windows applications
- Organise and edit your photos
- Tag your photos using iPhoto's Faces and Places features, create events and smart photo albums
- Create impressive books, cards and slideshows
- Share your photos via MobileMe, Flickr, and Facebook, all without leaving iPhoto!

All Apress books are available from local bookstores or visit www.amazon.co.uk



NEWSFLASH!

Get the boss to pay for your MacFormat subscription with our new corporate subscription scheme for the workplace. For more details visit: www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/corporate-subscriptions

>> SUBSCRIBER BENEFITS

- Get yourself a copy of *Taking your iPhoto'11 to the Max*
- Get 13 issues a year of troubleshooting advice and honest reviews of all the latest Apple kit
- Never miss an issue!
- Pay just £3.85 an issue
- Get exclusive access to our subs-only area on the MacFormat website, giving you unlimited access to the MacFormat archive on your Mac, iPhone or iPad.

Apress®

100 iPhoto tips & tricks

Words: Rod Lawton

The only guide you'll need to get the most out of iPhoto, from taking better pictures to organising your shots...

Probably the best tip we can give you for a happy *iPhoto* life, is to try and take good pictures in the first place. So we'll kick off with 20 top tips for better photos. And the great news is you don't need anything fancy. Even an everyday compact camera can take great shots when you know how to get the most from it.

And if your photos still aren't quite right, *iPhoto* has the tools to fix them. It might not be as advanced as *Photoshop*, but what it does, it does quickly and simply, and underneath that simple-looking surface is an impressive image-editor.

Before long, of course, your photo library will be growing to epic proportions, but luckily this is what *iPhoto* was designed for - managing and displaying thousands

of digital photos in a way that lets you find and organise your pictures as easily as possible. Even here, though, there are tips and secrets that can make your life easier.

Finally, photos are meant to be shared, not hoarded away on your hard disk. And *iPhoto*'s slideshows, web albums, prints and books are the perfect way to do it. We finish off, then, with 20 top tips for things to do with your photos. Some you have to pay for, such as MobileMe galleries and photo books, but there's plenty of great things you can do without having to fork out a penny, too.

iPhoto isn't just a photo browser. It's central to getting more out of photography with your Mac, from enhancing them to organising them and sharing them with other people. Let's get to work! »



Take better photos

Some great tips for getting professional-looking shots to work with in iPhoto

Brace yourself!

Most blur is caused by camera shake. In bad light, the camera uses a slow shutter speed, and unless the speed is displayed on the LCD, you might not realise it. Brace your camera hand against a wall or rest your camera on a steady surface to take the shot.

Check the ISO

Cameras have an auto ISO setting that increases the sensitivity in low light, but this also reduces the picture quality. You'll need this if you're shooting handheld, but if the camera's braced you won't. Instead, manually set the ISO to its minimum value.

Manual white balance

The camera's auto white balance setting will do a good job in most conditions, but not all. When you're shooting in artificial light, choose the nearest manual white balance preset ('tungsten' or 'fluorescent') for better colours.

Check the histogram

You can't always rely on the camera's automatic exposure system to get it right. Many cameras display a histogram, though, so use this with the EV compensation control to make sure the shadows and the highlights in your photo aren't being clipped.



Auto white balance doesn't always work, especially in artificial light; manual presets are more reliable.

Use the focus lock

Even now, you will find cameras that still suffer badly from shutter lag. This is caused by the amount of time it takes for the camera to focus when you press the shutter button. However, the trick is to half-press the shutter button to make the camera focus; you should then wait for exactly the right moment to press it the rest of the way and take the picture.

Don't rely on your zoom

Zoom lenses can make you lazy, so don't just stand in one spot and zoom in and out to frame your picture. Walk up to your subject, past it and around it to see a wider range of viewpoints, angles and perspectives. The direction and the quality of the light will change, and have a big effect on the picture.

Experiment with viewpoints

If you're photographing kids or pets, get down to their level. Lying on the ground can lend everyday subjects monumental proportions, and finding high viewpoints and shooting downwards will produce unusual perspectives and compositions. It's easy to get into the habit of shooting every picture at eye level, missing out on lots of interesting pictures.

Use natural frames

Doorways, windows, overhanging branches and even buildings can make effective 'natural frames', and often you only have to move a few paces to find them. This will focus attention on your subject more effectively, and give a sense of place to your picture.

Use a tripod

Tripods are a cumbersome nuisance, right? But they do three very important things. First, they let you shoot in light that's too dim for regular handheld photography. Second, they let you frame set-up shots like still-lives and macros very precisely. Third, they leave your hands free to adjust props, move people around for group shots and get stuff out of your bag such as filters and memory cards.

Check the background

We've all seen those shots where the subject has a telegraph pole sticking out of their head, but backgrounds can clash in subtler ways than that. Inappropriate signs, leering passers-by, graffiti and overflowing wheelie bins can all spoil your shots; a few moments' thought and a shift in position may be all you need to fix it.

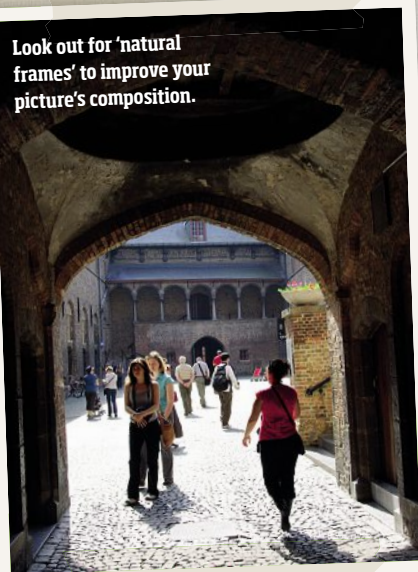
» TOP TIP / Turn off the flash

In full auto mode, the camera will fire its flash automatically in dim lighting. Sometimes it's useful, but it can kill the natural lighting and atmosphere. In theatres or museums, make sure you switch it off, even if it means bracing the camera or using high ISOs. And leave it off for night scenes or indoor stadiums, too. Flash power drops off with distance – there's no way it could illuminate objects more than a few metres away anyway. When the flash is enabled, the camera won't make any attempt to extend the exposure to capture any natural lighting.



If you want to preserve the quality and mood of natural lighting, turn off the flash!

Look out for 'natural frames' to improve your picture's composition.



Choose your moment

Timing is everything: getting the right expression, waiting for passers-by to get out of the way, even seizing the moment when the sun breaks through the clouds. So grab a shot straight away by all means, but then wait a few moments if you can, to see if an even better one is going to come along.

Fill the frame/move in close

Try to fill the frame with your subject by zooming in or moving closer. Many pictures lose impact because the subject isn't prominent enough and there's too much clutter or empty space around it.

Fill-flash for portraits

Portrait shots taken in bright sunlight often look harsh or, if you're shooting into the light, can be lost in shadow completely. This is where the camera's built-in flash is useful. If you set it to 'fill flash' or 'slow flash' mode, it will light up your subject's face but the effect will be balanced against the natural lighting.

Rule of Thirds

It's tempting to place your subject right in the centre of the frame, but this can produce some rather static-looking shots. Instead, place it a third in from the edge, or a third of the way in from the top or the bottom of the frame. You don't have to stick to this 'Rule of Thirds' for every shot, but it's worth keeping in mind.

Converging verticals

When you shoot tall buildings, the tops tend to converge, which gives the picture an amateurish look. It happens because you're tilting the camera upwards. The solution is (where possible) to move further back so you don't have to tilt the camera. Also, try and find an interesting subject in the foreground to fill the bottom part of the frame.

Jog-free shutter release

How do you avoid jogging the camera when you press the shutter release for long-exposure night shots, or when you're shooting close-ups with the camera on a tripod? You could invest in an expensive wireless remote, but it's much simpler just to use the self-timer on your camera. Most have an adjustable delay, too - typically two seconds or 10 seconds.

Shoot panoramas

Many cameras these days come with wide-angle zooms - however this may still not be enough to capture the full width of the scene. Instead, find out if your camera has a panoramic mode. Some shoot panoramas in a single 'sweep', others shoot single frames for stitching together later. Don't go mad, though. Two or three overlapping frames can be enough to produce a great extra-wide shot.

Converging verticals are your fault, not the camera's! Try not to tilt the camera.



Check your settings

Digital cameras allow you to change the ISO, white balance, picture style and more besides, but it's all too easy to forget you've done it and carry on shooting with the 'wrong' settings next time you use the camera. It's best to get into the habit of resetting the camera to its default settings either when you've finished using it or before you start shooting.

Don't use the digital zoom

However much the camera makers try to dress it up, 'digital zoom' is just cropping and interpolation carried out inside the camera. If you can't get close enough to your subject, use the maximum optical zoom instead and then crop the picture in *Photoshop* or *Elements* - this means you'll be able to choose the area you crop in on.



You can use your camera's panoramic mode to capture extra-wide scenes.



Enhance your photos

We show you how to tweak shots in iPhoto to get impressive images for your album

Use the Enhance button

If you've got a problem photo, try *iPhoto's* Enhance button. The automatic enhancements are effective, optimising the Levels, adding saturation and tweaking the white balance to produce slightly 'warmer' colours. You can then open the Adjust panel to see what it's done, and tweak or remove the adjustments if they're not working.

Edit highlights with RAW files

An advantage of shooting RAW files is that you can extract extra highlight detail from your pictures. When you edit a RAW file in *iPhoto*, you'll see that a couple of the controls behave slightly differently. With JPEG images, the Highlights slider simply darkens the existing highlights in the picture; with RAW files, it recovers extra, 'hidden' highlight detail.

White balance and RAW files

When you edit JPEG images, the Temperature and Tint sliders are 'relative', so you can make the colours look warmer or cooler. But when you edit a RAW file, the Temperature and Tint values are 'absolute' – you have access to the full colour data recorded by the sensor and before any white balance has been applied.



The Levels sliders in iPhoto don't work in quite the same way as those in Elements, for instance.

Third-party RAW conversions

iPhoto can open and edit RAW files from many cameras, but while its RAW conversions are good, you might want to use a different program. If you send files to an external editor, the converted file won't be added back to your *iPhoto* library, so it's best to convert photos before you actually import them.

Retouching tips

iPhoto's Retouch tool is basic but effective. First, choose a brush size a little larger than the blemish you want to remove. Second, 'dab' rather than 'brush' – a brushing action tends to smear the pixels. Third, if the repair doesn't work first time, hit undo, change the brush size or position slightly and try again.

Shadows and Highlights

These sliders can be extremely handy for any 'problem' photos where ordinary Levels adjustments don't help. They work by separating out the darker and lighter parts of the picture for adjustment. The Highlights slider darkens over-bright areas, and the Shadows slider lightens dense shadows. Don't push them too far, though, or you'll start to see a 'glow' effect around objects where the adjustment is being blended in.

Edit duplicates

iPhoto's adjustments are non-destructive, so that you can revert to the original version of the picture at any time. However, you can't easily see which pictures have been adjusted and which haven't, or what the original looks like. But, if you like, you can duplicate the original before you start ($\text{Command} + \text{D}$). The duplicate will have 'Version 2' added to the title, and the original will still be there alongside it.

Prints and aspect ratios

When it comes to printing out your photos you'll often find that the picture's aspect ratio doesn't quite match the aspect ratio of the paper you're printing on. For example, most compact cameras shoot at a ratio of 4:3, but that's not the same as the 3:2 ratio of 6" x 4" prints. To control just how the picture is cropped to match the paper, check the Crop tool's 'Constrain' box and choose the correct aspect ratio from the list that comes up.

Levels adjustments

The Levels adjustments in *iPhoto* work slightly differently to most other photo-editing apps. Here, when you move the black point (left) and white point (right) sliders, the middle slider stays exactly where it is (in other programs, you'll find it will move proportionally). However, it's really easy to grasp and means the brightness doesn't change. To adjust the brightness, move the middle slider left (lighter) or right (darker).



The Retouch tool is effective at removing blemishes and scratches, but there is a knack to it.

Straighten before you crop

Some pictures need straightening, and some need cropping too. Make sure you straighten before you crop, though, because the straightening process removes thin wedges at the edges of the picture as you rotate it – if you crop first, you'll lose even more of the picture when you straighten it.

WB eyedropper tips

You can adjust the white balance in your pictures by using the eyedropper to click on a neutral tone in the picture. This is not always successful, though, because there's often nothing in your pictures that will provide a truly neutral tone. You may have to click on several different areas to find one that gives good results.

Edits apply everywhere!

Remember that when you adjust a photo, you're adjusting its appearance everywhere it appears. Let's say you want to create an album of antique-effect pictures – if those pictures appear in any other album, they're going to have that antique effect there, too. The way round this is to duplicate ($\text{⌘} + \text{D}$) the photos before you start, and then apply the effect to the duplicates.

Using an external editor

If you'd rather use an image-editor such as *Photoshop* or *Elements* for your more ambitious projects, you can set this up in the Advanced tab of the *iPhoto* preferences. When you click the Edit button, *iPhoto* creates a duplicate and sends it to your external editor. When you save the file, it's returned to *iPhoto*, replacing the duplicate – but you have to stick to the same file format (JPEG).

100% zoom

You can use the Zoom slider to check detail in your photos, but the magnifications aren't marked, which makes it difficult to judge the sharpness. If you want to see the image at 100% magnification, just hit the $\text{⌘} + \text{J}$ key. The $\text{⌘} + \text{0}$ key will fit the image to the screen again.

Black and white toning

You can convert a colour photo to black and white in *iPhoto* by reducing the saturation to zero in the Adjust panel, but you can do the

>> TOP TIP / Don't underestimate effects



The Effects found in *iPhoto* can work in tandem with each other to produce some striking results.

iPhoto's Effects are more than they seem. They're not like effects in *Photoshop*, say, which are applied on top of each other. Instead, they work in parallel; you can apply more than one effect, and you can use Effects and the Adjust tools in tandem. Some of them come in different strengths, too, and you keep clicking to increase the effect. You can add or remove Effects at any time without affecting your other adjustments, and if you get in a mess you can click the None button in the Effects panel to remove them all and start again.

same thing using the B&W Effect, and introduce some nice toning effects too. Add the Boost effect to create a rich sepia tone (much better than the standard Sepia effect) or the Fade effect to create a cool-toned cyanotype.

Exposure adjustments

Be careful when using the Exposure slider because it brightens all the tones in the image, shifting the whole histogram to the right (you can see it moving as you drag the slider), and this can clip detail in the highlights. To brighten an image without harming the highlights, drag the middle Levels slider to the left.



Finding your way around in full-screen mode is trickier because there's no source list.

Before and after comparisons

There are two ways to compare your edited photo with the original as you work on it. One is to press and hold $\text{⌘} + \text{H}$, which displays the original image until you release it again. The other is to create a duplicate of the original, and then display both in the Edit mode so that you can see the difference as you work.

Copy and paste adjustments

You might find a set of adjustments and effects you like for one picture and decide you'd like to apply the same to another one. You can do this using the Edit > Copy Adjustments and Edit > Paste Adjustments commands, but you have to be in the Edit mode and you can only paste adjustments to one photo at a time.

Full-screen navigation

iPhoto 11's fullscreen mode is great for editing, but the navigation system is different. You use navigation buttons at the top-left to get back to a 'home' screen, where buttons let you choose whether to browse Events, Faces, Places or Projects. >>

Organise your photos

It's easy to get your images in order... when you know how! Here are our top tips

Use Descriptions

Keywords are good for categorising photos and descriptive titles can help you identify pictures quickly, but you might want to add more info about the subject or the ways in which the picture has been modified. Do this using the Description field in the Info panel.

Keyword shortcuts

There's a quick way to add keywords you use often. First, open the Keywords window ($\text{⌘} + \text{K}$), then drag the keyword(s) you want from the bottom to the top area - *iPhoto* will assign a single-letter shortcut. To apply this keyword, select an image thumbnail and type the shortcut letter (the Keywords window must be open for this to work).



Use the Keywords pop-up in the Search box to target your searches more effectively.

Keyword searches

You can search for keywords just by typing them straight into the Search field, but this is pretty indiscriminate and only lets you search for one keyword at a time. But if you choose Keywords from the Search field's pop-up menu, it displays a full list, and each extra keyword you click on narrows the search down further still.

Adding Places

The Places feature is really useful even if you don't have a GPS-enabled camera. It means you don't need to use Keywords for place information, and it lets you browse photo locations on the Places map. To speed things up, you can select multiple photos or even entire Events and assign a Place to many photos at once.

>> TOP TIP / Smart albums really are smart!



Smart albums can display photos matching specific and very sophisticated criteria.

Do you want to see all the photos taken with a particular camera, or at a particular ISO, shutter speed or lens aperture? You can do this by creating a smart album and then choosing shooting settings from the drop-down menu. You can add 'conditions', so you could look for all shots taken at ISO 1600 on a Canon EOS SD, for example. Other 'conditions' include album names, faces, dates, keywords, descriptions, edited/unedited files and more. Smart Albums really are an incredibly powerful tool for finding, organising and displaying your photos.

Set key photos for Events

You can 'skim' through all the pictures in an Event by moving the pointer across the Event's thumbnail from left to right, and once you've found the one that sums up the Event the best, right-click and choose 'Make Key Photo'. This now becomes the thumbnail image for the Event.



Choose your best photo for the Event thumbnail, or one that reminds you what it's about.

Faces or photos

If you use your mouse to double-click a face on the corkboard to view that person's photos, you'll notice at the top-right is a switch to display Photos or Faces. By default, it just shows faces, cropping off the rest of the picture, but selecting Photos will display the whole picture, and this can be useful when you're trying to identify people in group shots.

Merging Events

You can merge Events simply by dragging one Event thumbnail onto another. Or, if you simply want to move photos from one Event to another, select both Events and then double-click either. Both Events are opened and their pictures displayed, and you can now drag photos between these Events.

Autosplit Events

When you import photos from your camera they'll be stored as a single Event. Manually splitting them would be tiresome and slow, so select the Event and use the Events > Autosplit Selected Events command instead. The photos will be split up automatically, with one Event for each day you took pictures.

Sorting photos into Events

Photos can exist in various albums at the same time, but they can only ever be in one Event. Use this when organising your photos. For example, you can separate personal and work photos in different Events or, if you take pictures for a living, separate photos by client.

Hide poor photos

Not every photograph you take will be a masterpiece, yet at the same time you don't necessarily want to throw away pictures with some historical or sentimental value. The solution is to use the Hide Photo command (⌘+L). Your substandard photos are now hidden from view unless you use the View > Hidden Photos command.

Use ratings and smart albums

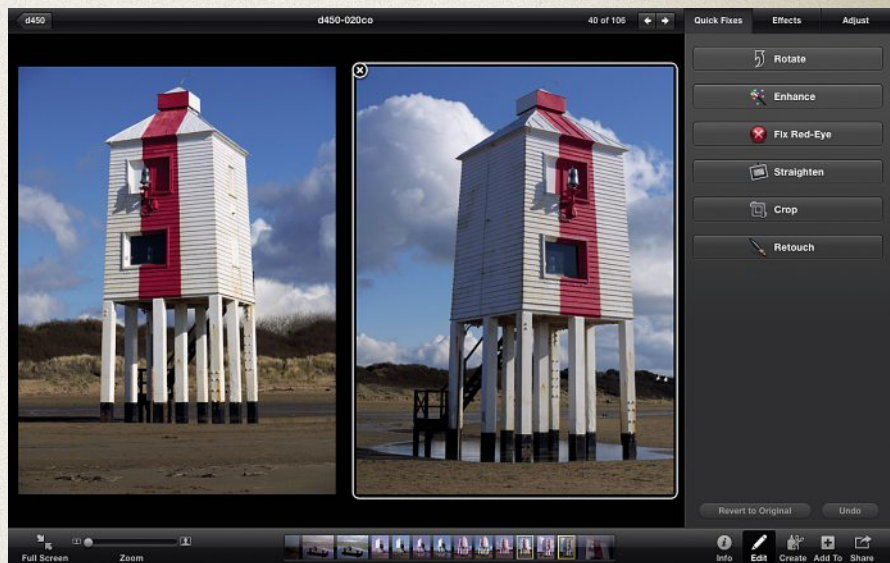
The bigger your library gets, the harder it is to sort the wheat from the chaff, which is where ratings come in handy. You can sort photos by rating so that the best ones are at the top, and you can create smart albums that display only your best photos.

Multiple iPhoto libraries

You don't have to restrict yourself to one iPhoto library. If you hold down ⌘ as you start iPhoto, you're prompted to choose which library you want to open or where to save a new one.

Referencing versus importing

By default, iPhoto imports copies of your photos into its own internal library, but this duplication means you've now got two lots of pictures taking up twice the disk space. But you can set iPhoto up to behave like professional image-cataloguing programs, which 'reference' photos in their existing locations - open the iPhoto preferences, select the Advanced tab and deselect the 'Copy Items to the iPhoto Library' box.



You can select two or more photos in Edit mode, so you can compare them and choose the best.

Show photos in the Finder

The iPhoto library is displayed as a single file but you can right-click the library icon in the Finder and choose Show Package Contents to see how the files are organised.

Use folders for organising

Albums are easy to create and useful for keeping photos together, but you can quickly end up with a lot of them. Organise them into folders (File > New > Folder). These work like the folders in the Finder, and you can also 'nest' folders within folders.

Filenames and titles

When you import pictures, the filenames are displayed below the thumbnails. However, what you're seeing is just a photo 'Title'. iPhoto uses the filename initially, but you can type in any titles you like and they don't have to be unique. The photos retain their original filenames in the Finder, though.



You can change the titles and descriptions of many photos at a time. Great for getting organised quickly.

Batch change titles

Typing in titles and descriptions for every photo in your collection could become a real bore, but there's a much quicker solution. First, select the photos you want to modify, then use the Photos > Batch Change command. You can set the titles to any text you like, even adding an index number to make them unique. And you can also set the description for all the selected photos, replacing the existing Descriptions or adding (appending) new text to the existing ones.

Quickly compare photos

Digital photos cost nothing to take, so it's tempting to shoot half a dozen variants of the same picture to be sure of getting a good one. As good as it is to have this option, it can give you a headache later because you need to work out which to keep and which to delete. But you can compare them directly by selecting them and clicking the Edit button - you can zoom in to check the fine detail, too.

Resetting dates and times

iPhoto retrieves its date and time information from the EXIF data embedded in each image by the camera. However, if you haven't set the camera's clock correctly, the pictures will be wrongly dated. You can fix this easily by selecting the problem photos and using the Photos > Adjust Date and Time command. And if you wish, you also have the option to apply the changes to the master files themselves.



Using your photos

Now that you've made your photos look fantastic, it's time to show them off

Email your photos

If you don't want to set up an online album you can always email a photo gallery. *iPhoto* '11 has some terrific email templates that are simple to use, and display in any HTML-compatible email program. It only takes a few moments, and because the email capability is built in, you don't need to use *Apple Mail*.

MobileMe galleries

There are many free ways to get your photos online, so why pay for Apple's MobileMe service? Well, apart from its other benefits, it's brilliant for displaying photos. Galleries are easy to create, and your visitors have a choice of display modes. Plus, they can upload their own photos and download ones for printing.

Picasa Web Albums

Maybe you prefer Picasa Web Albums (free) to MobileMe (not free)? *iPhoto* doesn't support Picasa Web Albums directly, but you can download a Google plug-in at http://picasa.google.com/mac_tools.html, which adds a Picasa Web Albums tab to *iPhoto*'s File > Export dialog. You can create a web album from an existing *iPhoto* album or create a new one.



MobileMe galleries look amazing, and your visitors have a choice of display styles.

Export to iWeb

If you have your own web host, you can send photos to *iWeb* to produce a Photo Page using one of *iWeb*'s built-in design themes. The latest version of *iWeb* also supports FTP uploads to any web host, so you can then publish your web album directly.

Facebook albums

Simply put, *iPhoto*'s Facebook integration is brilliant. Upload photos as albums via the Share menu, and the Description you add in *iPhoto* will become the captions displayed in Facebook. *iPhoto* will even display your friend's comments.

Set slideshows to music

iPhoto slideshows look great, but they can sound great too when you add a soundtrack from your *iTunes* library. However, what you really want is for the slideshow to last for the same time as the track – click the Settings button and check 'Fit slideshow to music'.

Animated Places slideshows

iPhoto '11 has new animated slideshows, including a Places theme that uses the Places information you add to your photos to present an animated map, with pushpins identifying the places you've visited. It comes with its own soundtrack, but you can add one of your own from your *iTunes* library.

QuickTime movies

There's an even quicker way to turn your photos into a slideshow. Select the ones you want, then use the File > Export command and select the QuickTime tab. Choose the movie dimensions, select a background colour and you're done. Your photos will be exported as a QuickTime movie, with a subtle fade between each picture.

iPhone slideshows

Once you've created a slideshow, use the File > Export command and select Slideshow. Choose a size, and check 'Automatically send slideshow to *iTunes*'. When you sync in *iTunes*, make sure 'Include videos' is checked in the Photos tab. Press the Videos button on your iPhone to see your slideshows.

Take your photos with you

Wouldn't you like to carry round your photo library with you on your iPhone or iPad? It couldn't be easier – plug it in, then select the Photos tab. You can now choose to synchronise all your photos or selected albums only. Worried about the amount of space that will take up? Don't be, because your photos will be optimised for the smaller display and won't take up anywhere near the space they do on your Mac.



The new Places slideshow theme can take you on an animated tour of the places you visited.

Print your own books?

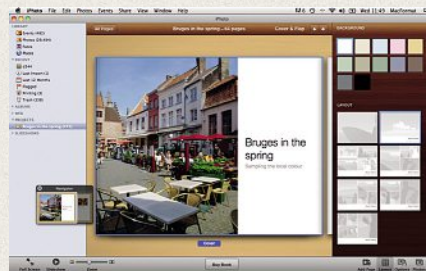
iPhoto books don't match standard printer paper sizes, so there's no easy way to print photo books yourself, unless you pick smaller sizes and trim the sheets manually (though you can still print pages for proofing purposes). But you could produce a PDF version – most printers let you set up custom paper sizes, and you can then use the PDF option in the Print dialog.

Custom calendars

iPhoto's Calendars have to be ordered from Apple, and they're pretty pricey (£14.39 when we checked), but there's more to them than you might imagine. They're populated automatically using the photos you choose, but they can also include public holidays for different territories, events in your *iCal* calendars and birthdays in your *Address Book*. Once you get one, you'll never look back.

Frame your photos

Print photos directly from *iPhoto* using a variety of preset layouts and templates, including 'digital mats', which can look quite



You can create and order fabulous-looking photo books directly from within iPhoto.

convincing when combined with a real-life photo frame. 'Mats' are the cardboard inner frames with bevelled edges that professional framers use, but the *iPhoto* versions look convincing enough to pass casual inspection, especially when framed under glass.

Printed contact sheets

If you ever need to print off the contents of an album or Event to look at on one sheet, select all the photos, hit **⌘+P** and choose the Contact Sheet print theme. You can change the number of columns to get more pictures on a sheet, change the background colour (white will use less ink!) and even the font used for the titles.

Print multiple photos

It looks like *iPhoto* can only print one picture on a sheet, but that's not the case. If you pick the Simple Border theme and hit the Customize button, you can open the Layout menu and choose 1, 2, 3 or 4 pictures. You also get a choice of how the pictures are arranged on the sheet and whether or not you want a caption.

Media browser

Use your photos in your *iWork* documents, spreadsheets and presentations. *Pages*, *Numbers* and *Keynote* have a Media button on the toolbar that displays a panel containing the contents of your *iPhoto* library, complete with all your Events and albums and a search box. To use a picture, drag it across.

Beautiful books

Why print photos when you can print books, using the superb book-creation tools in *iPhoto '11*? You can even print full-bleed spreads – perfect for panoramic photos. Keep an eye on the page count though as you will get charged extra for going over.

>> TOP TIP / Saving slideshows

There are two ways to create slideshows in *iPhoto*, with two slightly different outcomes. If you select an album and click the Slideshow button at the bottom, you'll be able to choose a theme and settings, but they won't be saved. You can opt to have your settings saved as the defaults for future slideshows, but that's not the same thing. To create a slideshow, use the **File > New > Slideshow** command. The new slideshow will be added to the Slideshow section at the bottom of the panel, and each slideshow created in this way retains its own unique settings.



To create the slideshows that are saved in your library, use File > New > Slideshow.



You can print off your photos with frames and captions and even print several on a sheet.

Desktops and screensavers

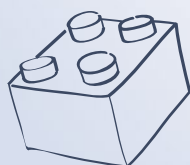
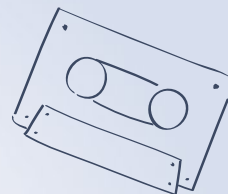
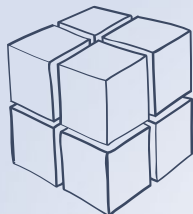
Select a photo as a screensaver in the Share menu then select Set Desktop. Or create your own – go to **File > Export** to save copies of your photos to a new folder. Then open the Mac's Desktop & Screensaver panel, click the '+' button and add your folder of images.

Make your photos a movie

The Photo Browser in *iMovie* lists the contents of *iPhoto* albums so you can drag photos into your movie projects, either mixing video and stills or making a movie out of stills alone. ●

CleanMyMac

Keep your Mac clean and healthy.



Remove all unnecessary files from your Mac and improve its system performance. Cleaning a Mac has never been this easy.

Get 20% discount!* Coupon Code: MFMJ

www.macpaw.com/macformat



*Offer ends August 15th 2011

Ensoul

Check out Ensoul, another revolutionary application crafted by MacPaw. Customize your iPhone experience like never before. www.macpaw.com/ensoul



"Take inspiration from your iPad and transfer it to your Mac!"

TIPS FOR GARAGEBAND P50

In this issue...

PHOTOS

- Perform spot healing 44
- Use Acorn to edit your photos 46

MOVIES

- Stay steady in iMovie 48

MUSIC

- Edit iPad songs on your Mac 50

OFFICE

- Make a great logo in Pages 52
- Digitally catalogue MacFormat 54
- Share your screen over the net 56
- Create a website easily 59

SYSTEM

- Find hidden characters in OS X 60
- Get ready for Lion 62
- Set up a new user account 66
- Master Finder windows 68



How to...

● PHOTOS ● MOVIES ● MUSIC ● OFFICE ● SYSTEM



Rob Mead-Green
Deputy Editor

There are more alternatives than ever on the Mac App Store to heavyweight apps like *Photoshop*, which is why I thought I'd bring Flying Meat's *Acorn* to your attention this month; it's one of my favourites. So, if you'd like to go a little bit further with your photos than *iPhoto* will allow, but you don't want to jump in at the deep end with *Photoshop*, then follow our tutorial on page 46 and give it a go.

Another app I really like is Real Mac Software's *RapidWeaver*. It's designed to help you make great websites without

having to learn how to code them yourself. Like *iWeb* it's template based, but it's a bit more flexible than *iWeb* when it comes to letting you access the code, so if you do know a little bit about what goes on under the skin of a web page you might find you prefer it. We've included the full version 4 of *RapidWeaver* on your disc this month, with a special offer to upgrade to the latest version for a discount price.

Feel free to drop me an email (**rob.mead-green@futurenet.com**) and let me know what you'd like to see in *MacFormat*.



» DID YOU KNOW?

Open **Universal Access** in **System Preferences** to turn Zoom on. Now you can press **⌘ + ⌘ +** to zoom into the screen and **⌘ + ⌘ -** to zoom back out.



BEFORE: The overhang of a modern building spoils the traditional aesthetic here.

AFTER: By using content-aware tools, its complete removal is within grasp.



Perform spot healing

How good is the content-aware Spot Healing Brush in Elements 9 and CS5?

>> KEY INFO



DIFFICULTY
Intermediate



TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED

Photoshop Elements 9 or CS5

Photoshop and Elements already incorporate just about every image-editing tool imaginable; so much of the focus in the latest versions, especially Elements 9, has been on new 'magic' tools like content-aware repairs.

This content-aware technology is designed to offer much more realistic repairs that blend with surrounding details and with areas that you're covering up. The results can be amazing, but they can also go spectacularly wrong, so there is quite a lot of trial and error involved.

Here are a few pointers, though. First, it works best if there's clear space around the area you're trying to fix; if it's close to another object, you can get elements of that object

appearing in the repair. It's very good at finding a source to use for the repair, but you never quite know where it's going to get it from.

Second, it's good at fixing textured areas that you might not even attempt with the Clone Stamp tool, but it's not great at straight lines.

Third, it's always worth a go! Our photo of an old brick kiln has several areas that need fixing, including a modern brick wall intruding in the

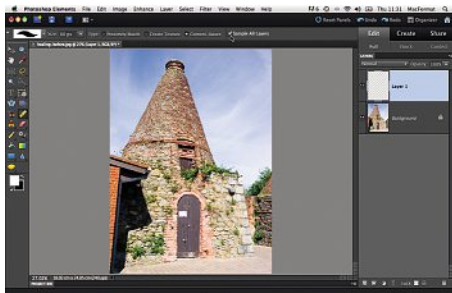
"Content-aware technology works best if there's clear space around the area you're trying to fix"

frame on the left. This repair is so large that you probably wouldn't attempt to clone it, and yet the Spot Healing Brush does manage to find other areas in the image to patch it up with. Up close, you can see that the repair is a patchwork of sections from other parts of the image, but it's a big step in the right direction, and with a little work with the Spot Healing Brush and the Clone Stamp tool, you can get a decent result.

The Spot Healing Brush doesn't replace the Clone Stamp tool, then, but it does complement it. The latter is brilliant for precise repairs but poor at matching textures and gradations; this is what the new content-aware Spot Healing Brush does so well.

Rod Lawton

>> HOW TO / Know when to heal, and when to clone...



01 Start with a new layer

Instead of working on the image itself, create a new, blank layer above it. Now select the **Spot Healing Brush** tool and click the **Sample All Layers** box on the **Options** bar. The repairs will now be created on this new layer, leaving the original image untouched below.



02 The Spot Healing Brush

The **Spot Healing Brush** is perfect for hiding this blue cable. Make sure the **Content-Aware** button is selected on the **Options** bar, then tap the square brackets to set the brush size so that it's just larger than the thing you're trying to fix. Brush over the offending object.



03 Invisible repairs

As if by magic, the cable is gone. Actually, it's still possible to see some faint smudging across the wooden shutter and the brickwork where the cable trailed, but if you didn't know the repair had been carried out, it's unlikely you'd notice.



04 Large-scale removals

There's no way you'd attempt to remove this wall and its shadow on the left of the picture with the **Clone Stamp** tool, because there's not enough nearby detail to match up with and cover an area of this size. So let's see what the **Spot Healing Brush** can do...



05 Suck it and see

It's dragged in detail from all over the place, including the kiln's brick roof, plus a bit of door and some sky. If the **Spot Healing Brush** leaves you with too much to fix, try again with another brush size and either try to follow the area more tightly or do it in smaller chunks.



06 When to start cloning

A repair of this size can leave areas looking horribly wrong. You can 'refix' textured areas with the **Spot Healing Brush**, but it's not much good for hard edges and straight lines; extending the edge of this wall to the edge of the picture is a job for the **Clone Stamp** tool.



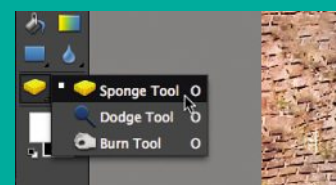
07 Clone Stamp strengths

The **Clone Stamp** tool is needed to extend the kiln roof diagonally downwards to the edge of the picture. The **Spot Healing Brush** left this part as a discoloured patch that highlights its limitations. It can do edges, but it depends on the surrounding detail.



08 Lines and details

The **Clone Stamp** tool is best for hiding the sign on the door. If the background was textured, the **Spot Healing Brush** might have done a good job, but here it's important to match the wooden panels' straight lines. (It did reproduce them, but they were misaligned.) ●



>> QUICK TIP

The **Spot Healing Brush's** content-aware mode can leave repaired patches too light or dark, or with too much or too little saturation. The easiest way to fix this is with the **Dodge**, **Burn** and **Sponge** tools. Use a large, soft brush and set the **Flow** to 50% or less to apply the adjustment slowly and subtly.

Use Acorn to edit your photos

Use non-destructive layer styles to create a desktop and enhance a photo

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Acorn 3.0.1+, Mac OS X 10.6.6+

>> ON THE DISC

Find a trial of Acorn on the disc.

Various flavours of *Photoshop* have become synonymous with the concepts of image-editing and working creatively with bitmaps, beyond basic photo-editing offered by the likes of *iPhoto*. However, a number of low-cost alternatives to Adobe's *Photoshop* (and its consumer-based sibling, *Elements*) exist - including Flying Meat's *Acorn* - and they're getting better with every release.

The developer of *Acorn* describes it as "the image editor for humans" and it's certainly a very user-friendly application. Instead of sprinkling myriad palettes around the screen, tools, options and layers are consolidated into a single palette, augmented as necessary only by

system-level palettes for choosing colours and text. This is a huge usability boost, because it makes getting to grips with *Acorn* relatively easy. But despite the application's streamlined interface, there's power under the hood - even more so in version 3, which has a number of useful new features. These include multi-stop live gradients, quickmasking and instant alphas, enhanced vector tools, text rotating

"Acorn is touted as 'the image editor for humans', and it's certainly a very user-friendly application"

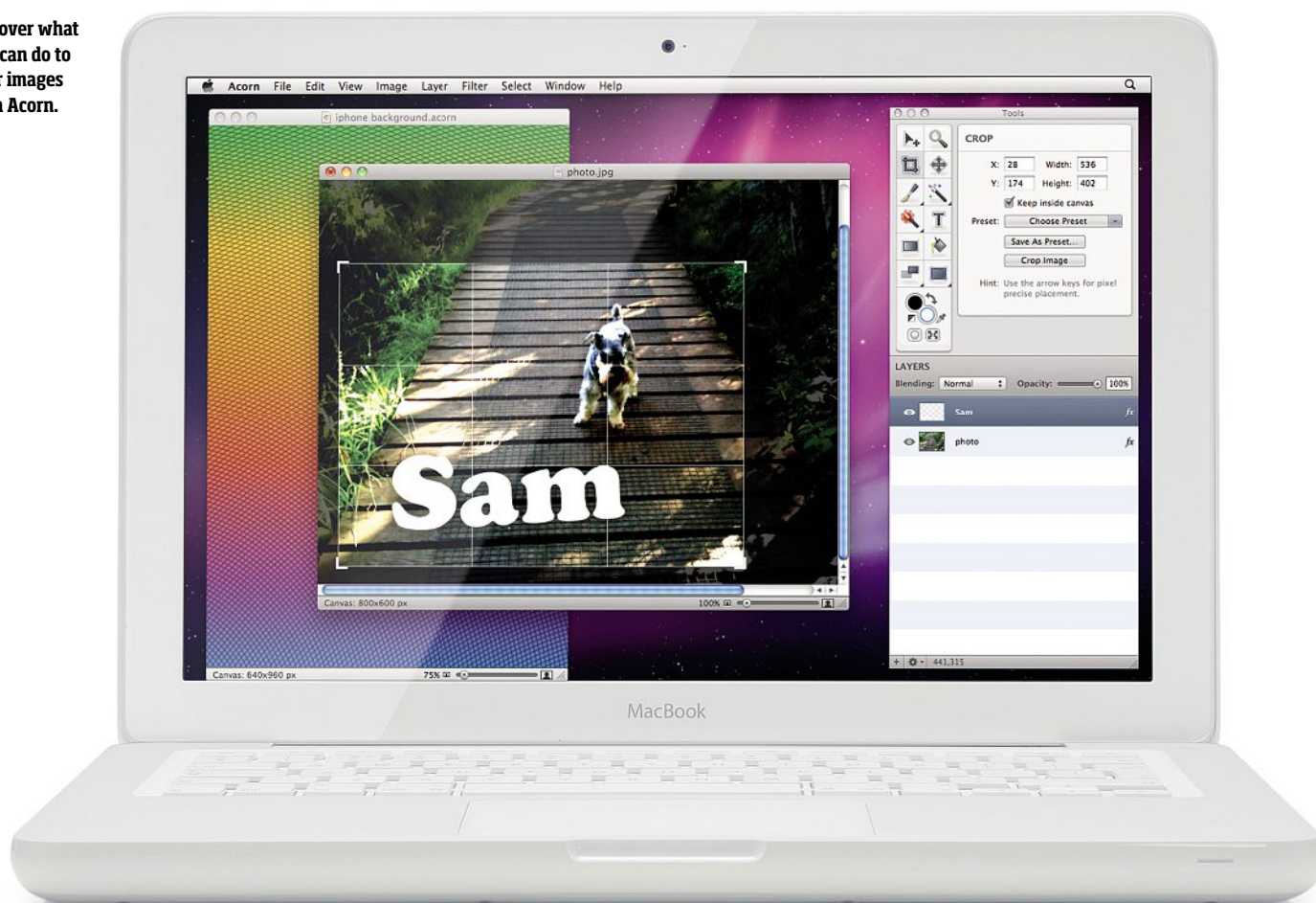
and layer styles. The last of those is what we'll concentrate on here.

Layer styles differ from typical filters, because they are non-destructive. This means you can make major edits to an image's appearance, without affecting the underlying image. This makes layer styles great for experimentation, and because *Acorn*'s interface for applying these styles is reminiscent of its wonderfully usable **Apply Filters** window, they're very easy to work with - you can even drag and drop them to reorder the 'chain'.

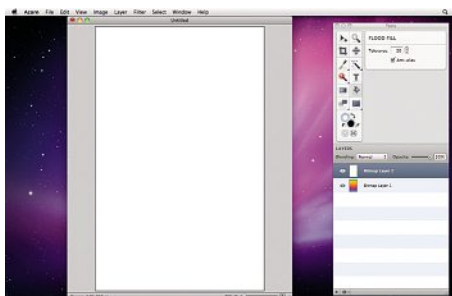
Acorn is available from the Mac App Store, priced £30. For more information, visit Flying Meat at <http://flyingmeat.com/acorn>.

Craig Grannell

Discover what you can do to your images with Acorn.

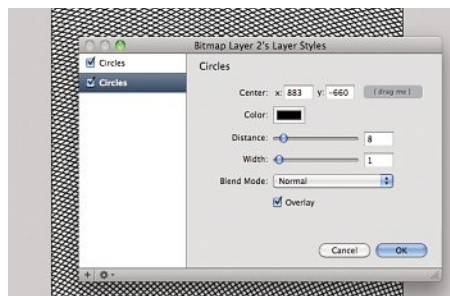


>> HOW TO / Create an iOS device wallpaper and enhance a photo



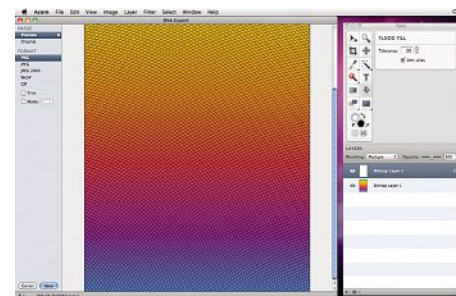
01 Use a gradient

Create a new file with the iPhone Retina preset. Rotate the canvas clockwise ($\text{⌘} + \text{⌵}$). Choose the **Gradient** tool ($\text{⌘} + \text{⌵}$), select **linear** and the **blurred rainbow** default (top row) and $\text{⌘} + \text{⌵}$ -drag to the bottom of the canvas. Go to **Layer > New Layer** and flood fill (F) with white.



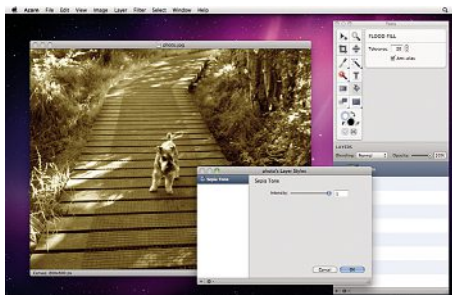
02 Add a layer style

Go to **Layer > Layer Style** to open the **Layer Styles** window. Click **+** and add the **Circles** style. Drag '[drag me]' until the centre-point of the effect is off the bottom-left of the canvas. Click **OK**. Add another **Circles**. Drag its centre off the bottom-right, for a mesh pattern.



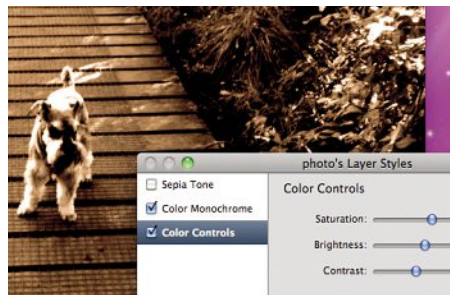
03 Amend blending

Set the blend mode (in the **Layers** section of **Tools**) to **Multiply** and **Opacity** to 50%. Save the document as a .acorn file then use **File > Web Export** to resave it as a PNG. Save it to your device's Photo Roll (via email or Dropbox) and you can apply it as a background.



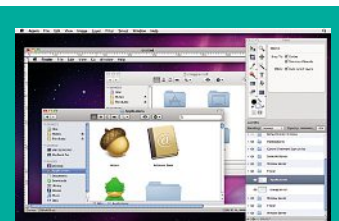
04 Enhance a photo

Now we're going to create a brown colour monochrome effect and add some text to a photo. Open the photo in **Acorn**. Go to **Layer > Layer Styles**. Click **+**. Add the **Sepia Tone** effect. As you can see, it's pretty basic, and doesn't have options to adjust the tone.



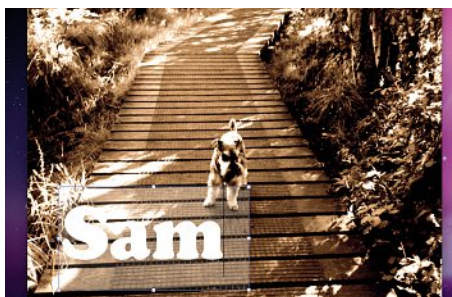
05 Boost colour and contrast

Uncheck **Sepia Tone** to disable it and add the **Color Monochrome** effect. Click within **Color** and you can use the standard OS X Colors palette to adjust the tone. Next, add an instance of **Color Controls**. Boost **Saturation** and **Contrast** for a stronger effect.



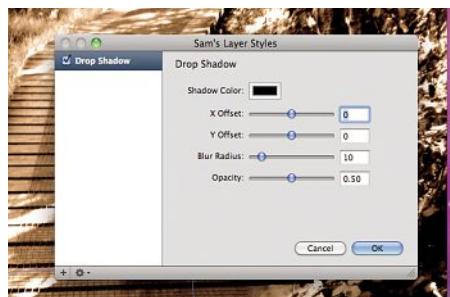
>> QUICK TIP

Acorn is able to take a layered screen grab that you can then edit. Use $\text{⌘} + \text{⌵} + \text{⌵}$ and a grab of your screen will open in **Acorn**. In the **Layers** section of the **Tools** palette you can toggle the visibility of screen elements, and the **Move** tool can be used to amend window positions. Image manipulation just got easier!



06 Type some text

Select the **Text** tool (⌵) and drag an area for your text. Choose a font and size and type your caption. Click inside the fill-colour circle (the lower of the two conjoined ones under the tools grid) and choose white. Use the **Move** tool (⌵) to adjust the text's positioning.



07 Add a drop shadow

Hold the cursor near the bottom of the text's selection box and it becomes a rotate cursor. If you like, drag to rotate your text a little. Next, add a **Drop Shadow** layer style with no offsets and a **Blur Radius** large enough for it to help the text stand out from the photo.



08 Edit styles

Since layer styles are non-destructive, you can at any time go back and make changes. For example, click on 'fx' on the photo layer and uncheck **Color Monochrome** - the image colour will return, but will retain the extreme contrast of the still-active **Color Controls** layer effect. ●

Solve those jittery video clips with iMovie's useful correction tools.



Stay steady in iMovie

How to stabilise and fix digital discrepancies in your videos

» KEY INFO



DIFFICULTY
Intermediate



TIME NEEDED
25 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED

iMovie '11 version 9.0.2 or later, a camera phone or similar, an understanding of the interface

When FireWire brought a revolution in consumer editing, iMovie was there: you could now effortlessly import footage from a standard consumer DV camcorder and edit it straight on your Mac. Over the years, new formats appeared along with new connections and iMovie has evolved to support the many different formats that video now comes in. Whether it's from your mobile phone, Flip, or even AVCHD, iMovie is able to handle them all – and even let you mix and match clips from different sources into the same project.

You've had a few options when it comes to applying some special effects to your clips since version 1.0. But if you needed to fix a shot, you were pretty much out of luck unless

you invested in a more expensive editing suite like the lauded *Final Cut Express* or *Final Cut Pro* for the ultimate in flexibility.

All this changed with the arrival of iMovie '07, a complete rethink of the program that has evolved over the years; it now comes with a series of powerful tools that can be used with just a click of the mouse.

One of them is image stabilisation. Try as you might, if you haven't got a tripod or are shooting from a moving

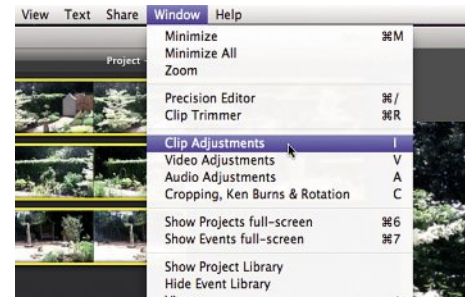
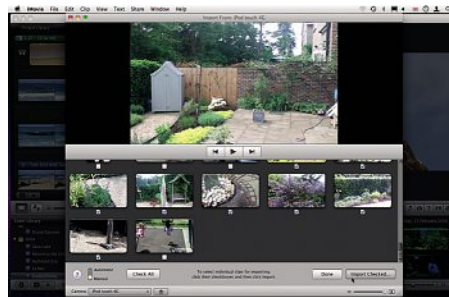
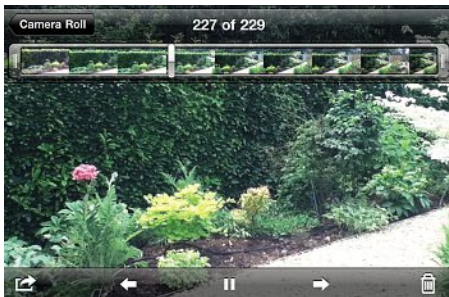
"iMovie '07 now comes with a series of powerful tools that can be used with just a click of the mouse"

vehicle, it's going to be very hard to keep your camera steady. This tool analyses your footage and determines how zoomed in it must be to transform a jerky shot into a smooth one (it needs to zoom in so all the rotation and panning it must perform to level your shot can be hidden from view).

Sometimes, a jerky shot is the least of your problems. Some cameras – especially those from mobile phones – can produce unnatural effects when you're shooting a moving subject or you pan your camera during a shoot: objects may appear to wobble or be skewed. This is known as the rolling shutter effect and iMovie '11 can help you fix that as well.

Steve Paris

>> HOW TO / Stabilise panning video clips in iMovie



01 Shoot video

Start by taking a few shots with your device. Pan left and right across a landscape, for example. While you're at it, move left and right or up and down at various speeds. This motion should confuse the device's sensor and create the distortion you'll be fixing later on.

02 Import to a project

Import your footage into *iMovie* – either via your photo library (*iPhoto* or *Aperture*) or into one of your Events – different devices will connect in different ways. Once imported, select the part of the clip you'd like to work with then drag it into a new or existing project.

03 Analyse and inspect

Before you can start fixing your clip, it needs to be analysed. This can take a few minutes, depending both on its length and your Mac's power. This analysis is the same for both the **Stabilisation** and **Rolling Shutter** tools. Type **I** to reveal the **Inspector** window.



04 Stabilise

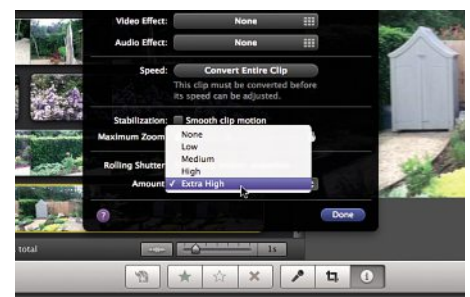
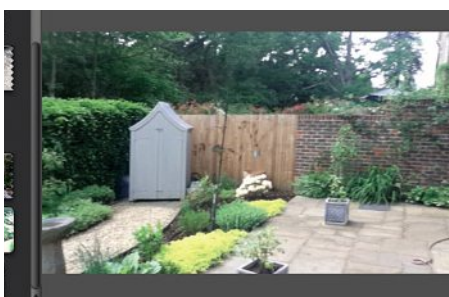
Click on the **Smooth clip motion** tick box, near the bottom of the **Inspector** window. This triggers the analysis. Once done, the slider will become available. It will probably be moved to the far right, for most stabilisation (the value will depend on how much jitter the clip had).

05 Replay the clip

In the project, click near the start of the clip and hit the spacebar to begin playback. Hit the spacebar again so the playhead snaps back to where you initially placed it. This way you can check the same clip with various amounts of stabilisation as you drag the slider to the left.

>> QUICK TIP

Once analysed, you may find parts of your clip have an orange squiggly line beneath them. This indicates that the **Stabilisation** tool won't work as the motion is too great. This doesn't apply to the **Rolling Shutter** tool though.



06 Find a distorted clip

Beneath the **Stabilisation** slider is the **Rolling Shutter** tool. The particular clip you're experimenting with may not display the tell-tale signs of distorted video. If that's the case, find a clip that bears those signs, add it to your project and analyse it as per step 3.

07 Reduce distortion

Tick the **Reduce motion distortion** tick box and you'll find the **Amount** pop-up menu gets set to **Medium**. You can check how effective this setting is by playing back the same portion of your clip with or without the rolling shutter fix applied to it, as in step 5.

08 Rolling shutter

Fixing rolling shutter isn't an exact science, which is why it comes with a pop-up menu. Click on it to be presented with four options: **Low**, **Medium**, **High** and **Extra High**. You should find a setting that removes the jelly-like wobble from your recorded objects. ●

Edit iPad songs on your Mac

Move GarageBand songs from your iPad to a Mac, for more complex editing

>> KEY INFO

 **DIFFICULTY**
Beginner

 **TIME NEEDED**
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED

An iPad or iPad 2, iOS 4.2,
GarageBand for iPad,
GarageBand for Mac 6.0.2,
Mac OS X 10.6.6+

Liberate that melody on your iPad by transferring it to GarageBand for Mac.

Although *GarageBand* for iPad is great for getting quick ideas down, it's not ideal for working on entire songs (even if, inevitably, bands clamoured to release the first '*GarageBand* for iPad album' – a race won by Ultramods). This is primarily because it will frustrate anyone used to any degree of control beyond the bare basics.

The iPad app's limitation of eight tracks is too restrictive for anyone used to complex compositions; the lack of effects hampers anyone wanting to radically amend the sounds of the built-in instruments (which are soon overused); and the omission of pattern editing and timing tools over basic quantisation means that you're often forced to

rerecord a part several times to get it right, rather than just dragging about a few notes on a grid. In some ways, while *GarageBand* for iPad is at the cutting edge of mobile music-making, it's also basking in the glow of 90s four-track cassette recorders when it comes to taking things beyond an initial recording.

But have no fear, because you're not stuck with *GarageBand* for iPad alone. Anyone armed with a Mac and

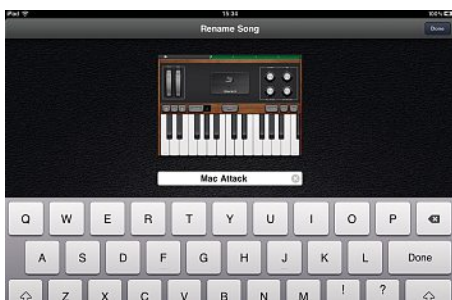
"Take nuggets of inspiration from your iPad, transfer them to your Mac and work them into full songs"

the latest version of *GarageBand* can take nuggets of inspiration from their iPad, transfer them to the Mac and work them up into fully fledged songs. To do this, you need to ensure your copy of *GarageBand* for Mac is version 6.0.2 or newer, and you must be mindful that the transfer is a one-way process. In other words, *GarageBand* iPad files will happily open in *GarageBand* for Mac, but you can't then make edits and put the track back on to your iPad in *GarageBand* format. Therefore, figure out a workflow that suits you, perhaps using *GarageBand* for iPad for experimentation and creating riffs and short sections of songs that can then be expanded on the Mac.

Craig Grannell



» HOW TO / Transfer an iPad GarageBand project to your Mac



01 Name your song

Tap the **My Songs** button to access your saved songs. Drag until you find the song you want to export. If you've not already named it, now would be a good time – tap the song to enter the **Rename Song** dialog. Type a new name for your song and then click **Done**.



02 Start the export

Once you've named your song you'll see the **My Songs** screen again. Tap the **Share** button (leftmost at the foot of the screen). If you tap **Email Song**, your track will be mixed to AAC and emailed. But we want to enable access to it in *iTunes*, so choose **Send to iTunes**.



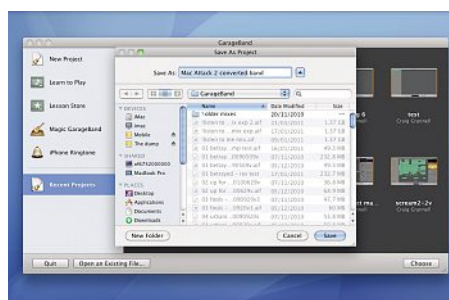
03 Choose a format

In the subsequent dialog, you get two options. If you pick AAC, your audio will again be mixed to a single, uneditable file. So instead, choose **GarageBand**. The file will then be saved in a format that the latest versions of *GarageBand for Mac are capable of importing.*



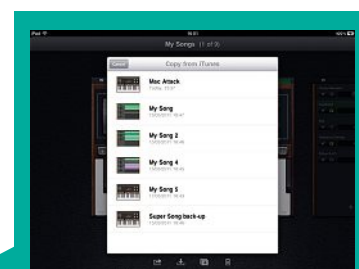
04 Back to the Mac

Connect your iPad to your Mac. Select it under **Devices** in the *iTunes* sidebar, then select **Apps** from the tabs on the device screen. Scroll down to the **File Sharing** section and select **GarageBand** from the **Apps** list. Select the song from the files on the right and click **Save to**.



05 Save and open

Save your song somewhere on your Mac. Double-click the file in *Finder* to open it in *GarageBand*. You will immediately have to resave it in the slightly different format *GarageBand* for Mac uses. Use a different filename to avoid overwriting the iPad version.



» QUICK TIP

You can't import *GarageBand* for Mac files into the iPad version, but you can re-import to your iPad an unchanged backup of an iPad song. Drop a file in the **File Sharing** area (see step 4), then hit **Import** on the iPad app's **My Songs** screen.



06 Edit your song

In *GarageBand* for iPad, there's no fine-tuning once audio is recorded. But *GarageBand* for Mac enables you to edit individual notes for software instruments. Double-click a software instrument track to fine-tune the notes, to correct timing and make other changes.



07 Add effects

On the iPad, few effects are available, but when you've moved your file back to the Mac, you can use any effects you have access to. This also means you can amend the generic (and soon-to-be overused) *GarageBand* synth sounds, making them unique to your song.



08 Save instruments

Synth instruments from *GarageBand* for iPad can't be selected in new *GarageBand* songs, but there's a workaround. In an iPad-exported song, select an instrument, a save location in the **Info** panel, then click **Save Instrument**. You can now select it in other *GarageBand* projects. ●

Use the Pen tool to create custom shapes in Apple Pages.



Make a great logo in Pages

When Pages' pre-existing shapes don't cut it, create your own with the Pen tool

»» KEY INFO



DIFFICULTY
Intermediate



TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Apple Pages, OS X 10.5 or later

We all know about the Shapes menu in Pages that offers us anything from speech bubbles to triangles and arrows. The chances are you probably use circles and rectangles the most when it comes to the Shapes menu; but have you noticed the Pen tool, bottom of the list?

This useful option allows you to create custom shapes by plotting points to draw lines between them. Once you have plotted your points and joined the lines you can then drag each point to further develop your shape and even add curves.

By using the control handles, you can apply smooth curves to your shape that can make for some very interesting designs and provide more

flowing lines than hand drawing would normally allow.

In this tutorial we're going to apply a curved shape to a poster heading which will sit on top of an existing rectangle shape. We'll then apply the title text on top of the shape. Given the ease with which you can create wave-like shapes with the Pen tool, we'll be applying our design to a surf school poster; however you're free to make any kind of shape you like. We'll

"You can use the Pen tool to create custom shapes by plotting points to draw lines between them"

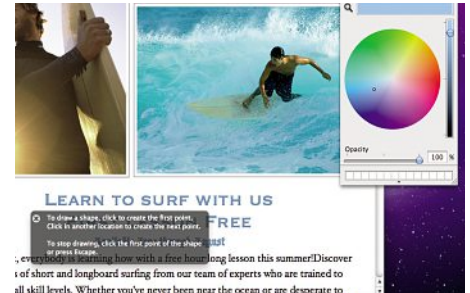
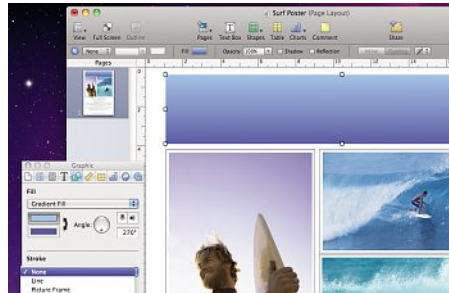
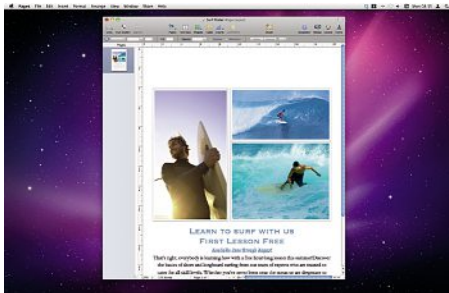
also look at ways in which you can make use of opacity to blend your shape into the background colour for a more seamless and polished effect.

Creating shapes with the Pen tool and applying curves to them opens a number of design opportunities and can be a great way to create unique logos or interesting pieces of page furniture for your documents.

For this tutorial you can choose to start from scratch to practise working with the Pen tool, or apply the design to an existing document you have created in Pages. Once you've got used to the way the Pen tool works you'll be able to return to it for more interesting shapes the next time you start a project.

Ben Harvell

>> HOW TO / Create custom shapes with the Pen tool



01 New template

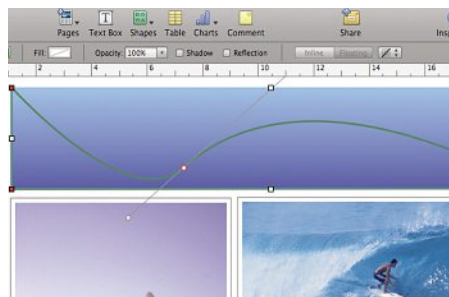
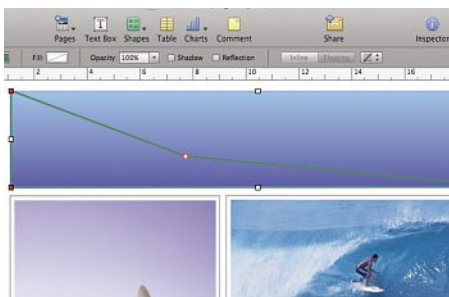
Pick an existing **Pages** document or start from scratch with one of the blank page templates found within the **Template Chooser**. Once your document is loaded, pick a spot for your new shape. Here, we're making a banner at the top of a poster for a surf school.

02 Begin with a box

Now select a rectangle from the **Shapes** drop-down menu and drag it to fit the width of your page. Now click the **Inspector** button at the top and click the **Object** tab to adjust the fill colour to your liking. You can also remove the line around the shape from this menu if needed.

03 Reach for the Pen

From the **Shapes** menu, select the **Pen** tool. Click at the top-left of your rectangle, then the bottom-left, followed by the bottom-right. Finally, click the centre of the rectangle and on the first point you added at the top-left. This joins the lines to create a triangle shape.



04 Shape adjustments

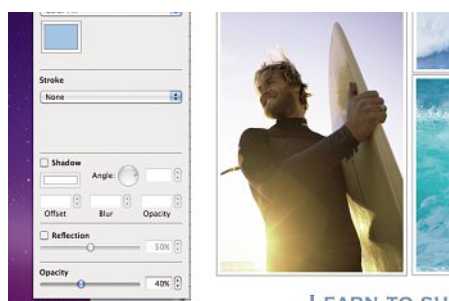
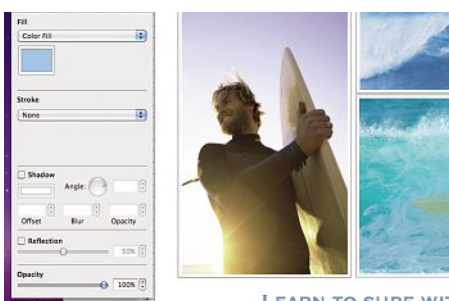
Click on one of the lines of your new shape to select it. You will notice that each point appears as a red dot. Click on the red dot in the middle of your rectangle (the second-to-last point you added) and drag it downward and slightly to the left to put a bend in the line.

05 Create a curve

Double-click on the point you just moved to show two handles on either side of it. These handles can be rotated and dragged to form a curve within your shape. Here we've dragged one handle out and rotated it to create a wave-like shape for our logo.

>> QUICK TIP

You can adjust a number of shapes in **Pages** including the speech bubble and arrow shapes, which all have control points. These can be dragged to make adjustments or create new shapes. The star shape offers a slider that allows you to determine how many points are shown.



06 Remove the line

Click the **Inspector** button and select the **Object** tab and choose a colour fill for your shape. You can also add a gradient fill to your shape if you wish. Now change the **Stroke** setting from the drop-down menu to **None** to remove the border from your shape.

07 Opacity changes

In order to show the colour of your rectangle through the wave shape we've created, select the shape and click the **Inspector** button. Under the **Object** tab, slide the **Opacity** setting to around 40 or 50% to blend the shape into your rectangle's colour.

08 Finishing touches

With your shape in place you can now add text to your design by clicking on the **Text Box** button and expanding the box to fit it. Now enter text and select your font from the tool bar. Here we've added the name of our school to fit the wave. Surf's up! ●

View options

You can quickly switch between Preview viewing options using the **View** menu, as shown here.

Sidebar access

This icon hides and shows the sidebar.

Resize icons

Resize your **Contact Sheet** page icons with this slider. #

Sidebar icons

These sidebar icons give (left to right) **Contact Sheet** view, **Thumbnail** view, **Table of Contents** view and **Annotations**.

Digitally catalogue MacFormat

Saving individual articles as standalone documents is easy with Preview

» KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Mac OS X 10.6, MacFormat subscriber PDFs

FOR MORE INFORMATION
on subscribing to MacFormat, see page 30

Subscribing to *MacFormat* is a great deal. You get each issue a few days before it's in the shops, save 35% on the cover price and get a free gift when you first take out your subscription. You also get access to our website's exclusive subscribers-only section, where you can download copies of the magazine in PDF format right back to issue 200.

Keeping your *MacFormat* collection in the form of PDFs offers significant advantages. It takes up no house space, you can transfer them to your iPad for reading on the move, and you can copy articles and features out of the PDF for later reading. If, for example, you're new to Apple's *iWork* office suite, you could save tutorials on *Pages*, *Keynote* and *Numbers*, keeping them in one folder for later reference. You could build a library of useful tutorials, all without wasting valuable house space!

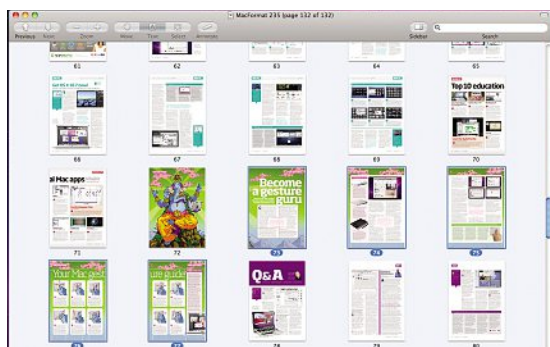
Saving articles from *MacFormat* PDFs is easy to do, and *Preview* is the only app you need. Copying pages from a PDF won't affect the original document, so you can save out features and tutorials to your heart's content.

Ian Osborne



01 Open in Preview

Use *Preview* to open a PDF copy of *MacFormat* downloaded from the subscribers area. Select **Contact Sheet** view by navigating to **View > Sidebar > Contact Sheet**, pressing $\text{⌘} + \text{⌘} + \text{1}$ or clicking on the icon with six squares in the bottom-right of the screen. You'll see an overview of the issue, with an icon for each page. Resize with the slider in the bottom-left corner if desired.



02 Selecting pages

Now select the pages you want to save as a standalone PDF file. Hold down the **⌘** key, and click on each of the pages you wish to copy. They don't have to be sequential or clicked in order. Here we're copying the Gestures feature from last issue – very handy if you use a desktop Mac, but plan to buy a Magic Trackpad soon.



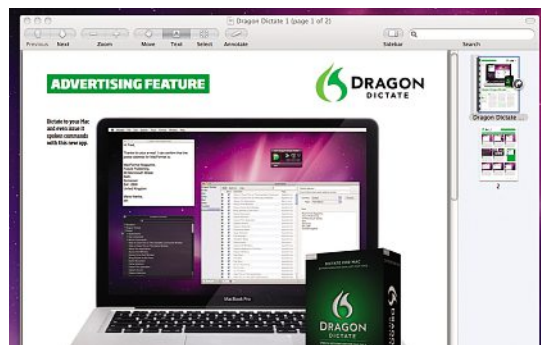
03 A new PDF

Press **⌘+C** (or in the top bar, Edit > Copy) to copy the pages you highlighted in the previous step to your clipboard. Press **⌘+N** (or File > New from Clipboard) to create a new PDF document containing only these pages. You can delete pages by highlighting them and pressing **⌘+⌫** – which is useful if you saved a page accidentally.



04 Saving the PDF

Now it's time to save the new PDF as a standalone document. Press **⌘+S** (or File > Save). You can password-protect it if you wish, or change the document format. Looking at our *MacFormat* issue 235 PDF, we see the article we just clipped out is still there. Saving pages as a new PDF doesn't delete them from the original document.



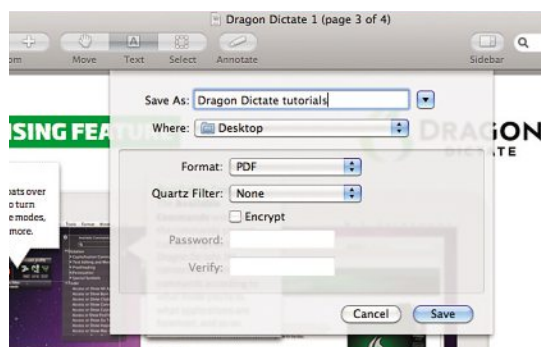
05 Merging PDFs

It's possible to merge PDFs, perhaps because you want all sections of a multi-part feature in the same document. Here we merge the Nuance *Dragon Dictate* tutorials from issues 232 and 234. First, create standalone PDFs for both tutorials as described in steps 1 to 4. Open the first in Thumbnail view, as shown.



06 Drag and drop

Open and close the thumbnail list by clicking the arrow on the right of the cover page in the sidebar. Drag the PDF you want to merge onto the thumbnails of the original PDF. If the thumbnail list is open, you can place the new pages anywhere within the original document. If it's closed, they must be added at its beginning or end.

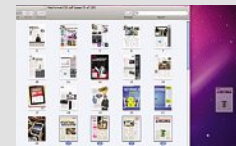


07 The merged PDF

To merge the PDFs, as opposed to opening them in the same *Preview* window, the second must be dragged onto the thumbnails of the first, not merely onto the sidebar. If you did it correctly, there should be only one cover page, indicated by a comb binder. Save this new PDF with **Save As**; the pages are automatically renumbered. ●

>> EXPERT TIP

Dragging to the desktop



Under certain circumstances on Macs running multiple user accounts, a glitch can occur where instead of creating a complete PDF as described in step 3, only the first page appears in the new *Preview* window. If this happens during the process, select the pages as described in step 2 and drag them onto the desktop to create a new document, which you can then rename in a *Finder* window. This problem only seems to arise if the account you're using isn't the first one that launched when your Mac booted. Therefore, another way around it is to simply switch to the Mac's primary account before you attempt to save out your PDF articles.



>> QUICK TIP

To copy a PDF file to your iPad, connect your iPad to your Mac, open *iTunes* and drag the PDF onto the device (listed in the *iTunes* sidebar). Press **Collections** and select **PDFs**.



Create a portal from a friend's Mac to your own desktop using iChat or Skype.

Share your screen over the net

The ultimate tech support tool – or just a way to share a desktop with others

»» KEY INFO



DIFFICULTY
Intermediate



TIME NEEDED
10 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED

OS X 10.5 or later with iChat or Skype 5, accounts for either service, an internet connection

Since you read *MacFormat*, you may have been asked to solve others' technical glitches. If so, you'll know the frustration of trying to troubleshoot a problem over the phone without being able to see what's actually happening on the other person's screen.

Or perhaps you're the one who sometimes needs a little extra help, so you turn to a friendly tech wizard for assistance. Or maybe you just want a quick way to share what's on your screen – some photos, a project you're working on, whatever – with family, friends and colleagues.

Happily, a clever feature in *iChat* in OS X 10.5 Leopard and later makes it easy to share your screen with someone over the internet, and they

can even control your mouse and keyboard as if they were sitting in front of your Mac themselves. (You have to give them explicit permission so there are no real security risks.)

For this to work, you both need to be running OS X 10.5 or later and have broadband routers that support Universal Plug and Play, or UPnP. Apple's own Base Stations and Time Capsules are the most trouble-free supporters of the standard.

"A clever feature in iChat makes it easy to share your screen with someone over the internet"

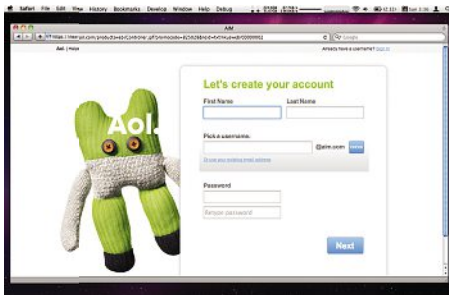
Alternatively, you can try configuring the protocol manually if things don't work the first time.

That said, we'll also show you how to share your screen using *Skype*. It's not quite as nice, and you can only view, not control, the remote screen. *Skype*'s big benefit though is that you can use it with those on PCs. (We even tried screen sharing from a Mac to an iPhone, though it was a bit too small to be of much use!) In both cases, however, there's a voice channel open at the same time, so you can explain or give directions.

In our steps, the Mac with the purple 'Aurora' background is 'us', while the 'Grass Blades' desktop belongs to the remote user.

Christopher Phin

>> HOW TO / Share your screen with others using iChat or Skype



01 Get an account

If you already have an account for *iChat* – such as if you subscribe to Apple's MobileMe suite of services – then you can skip this step. Otherwise, go to www.aim.com and sign up for a new username. Launch *iChat* and enter your new account details or sign in.



02 Add your buddy

Add the username of the person you want to do screen sharing with; if you have their AIM details added to *Address Book*, you can drag the address card into your *iChat* buddy list. If not, click the + at the bottom-left of the buddy list and enter their name and username.



03 Ask to screen share

There are a few ways to initiate a screen share session, but one of the easiest is to right-click on the buddy whose screen you want to share – the person who you'll be offering tech support to – and click the option to **Ask to share [your friend's] screen**.



04 Accept share request

On your friend's screen, a little alert will pop up informing them that you want to share their screen. They have to click on the alert and then accept the request. The pop-up also gives them the option of writing a text reply back, in case they're nervous about it.

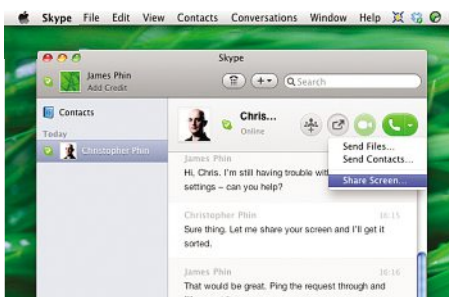


05 Control the remote Mac

Once your friend has accepted the connection, their screen fills yours, and you can use their Mac as if you were sitting in front of it. There's also an open audio channel so you can talk them through what you're doing. Click the small inset screen to toggle back to your Mac.

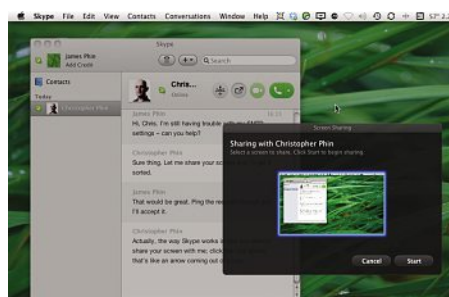
>> QUICK TIP

You might be worried about the safety of screen sharing, but it's very secure. The session itself is encrypted, and the *iChat* icon in the menu bar flashes with this red icon when you're sharing your screen – so you know when your share is live.



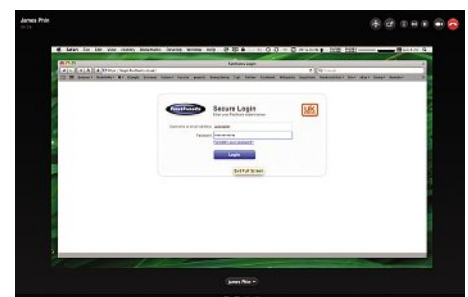
06 Invite to a screen share

Skype works a little differently; you can't ask to share someone's screen, but instead have to be invited. So, when you're chatting with someone, have them click the icon at the top that looks like an arrow bursting out of a rounded rectangle, then choose **Share Screen**.



07 Select a screen to share

Even if you only have one screen on your Mac, *Skype* – a little annoyingly – asks you to pick which screen you want to share. So your friend has to then click to confirm which screen to share. (Of course, if they do have more than one screen, pick the correct one!)



08 View the remote Mac

Once the connection is made, you'll see your friend's computer screen on your own. You can't control it for them, but you can talk them through steps to help troubleshoot issues. You can, as we say, do this viewing bit on an iPhone, but it's not something you'd want to do often! ●

£1 UNLIMITED RESELLER WEB HOSTING

Get your first month reseller hosting for only £1

Complete solution

Our reseller hosting package includes unlimited web space, unlimited bandwidth and the ability to host unlimited domains at no extra charge. Offer your customers a complete web hosting solution by adding dedicated servers, Exchange hosting and domain names to your product range.

RESELLER FEATURES

- ✓ Host unlimited websites
- ✓ 100% your brand
- ✓ Create, manage & delete in real time
- ✓ UK data centre
- ✓ 24x7x365 UK support

Web Hosting

FIRST MONTH ONLY
£1

- ✓ Windows & Linux – no extra cost
- ✓ Sell unlimited web space, bandwidth, databases & email
- ✓ Create your own packages
- ✓ iPhone control panel for you & your customers
- ✓ White label marketing collateral
- ✓ Add as many accounts as you need at no extra cost



Add to your package...

Domain Names

- ✓ Sell as a standalone product or with hosting
- ✓ No monthly fee or set up costs
- ✓ Full DNS management
- ✓ Free .uk domain transfers in & out
- ✓ White label domain name control panel

HUGE
BULK SAVINGS

Exchange Hosting

Only £4.99 per mailbox

- ✓ Microsoft Exchange 2010 as standard
- ✓ Free Outlook 2010 for you & your customers
- ✓ 4GB storage space
- ✓ Sell as a standalone product or with hosting
- ✓ Transfer in Exchange 2003 & 2007 easily

50%
DISCOUNT FOR
RESELLERS

Dedicated Servers

Only £59.99 per month

- ✓ No long term commitments
- ✓ Linux & Windows Dell branded servers
- ✓ No set up costs
- ✓ Full server control panel for your customers
- ✓ iPhone control panel for you & your customers

25%
DISCOUNT FOR
RESELLERS

HostPay – Free with our Reseller Package

HostPay is our purpose built web hosting shopping cart & customer management system.



One click install so you can be up and running in minutes



Integrate into your website or choose one of our themes



Take, process & fulfil orders automatically in real time



Supports PayPal, Google Checkout, Worldpay, Sage Pay, Nochex & 2Co

“ Heart Internet support their customers with market-leading hosting technology at great prices ”

Suzi Perry

Technology TV Presenter



Create a website easily

With your free copy of RapidWeaver 4 on this month's disc

ON THE DISC



You can find **RapidWeaver** on the disc.

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Your free copy of RapidWeaver 4

There are lots of good reasons why you should have your own website. It makes it easy to share photos and movies with family and friends, and it gives you a platform to shout out to the rest of the world – great if you're passionate about a particular hobby or pastime. The best news is that it doesn't have to be complicated or expensive: all

you need is a snappy domain name, a webhost or a MobileMe subscription and a copy of a website creation app.

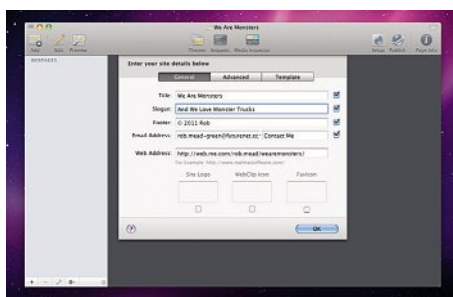
RapidWeaver is a Mac-only app that lets you quickly and easily build websites using ready-made page templates, themes and tools to help you get up and running. Best of all, it enables you to customise the look and feel of your site, without having

to worry about creating code. There are also thousands of extra plug-ins and themes to choose from.

We've teamed up with developers Realmac Software to give you a full copy of *RapidWeaver 4* for free – and you can upgrade to the latest version (version 5) for just £30. You can find out more at <http://bit.ly/lbZ9Vb>.

Robert Mead-Green

HOW TO / Get started with RapidWeaver 4



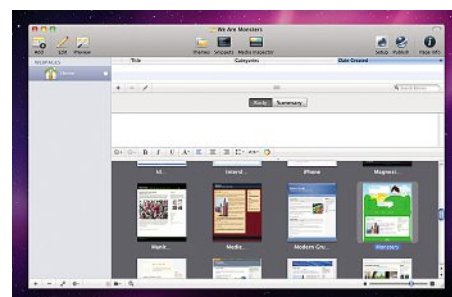
01 Name your website

Open *RapidWeaver* and click **File > New Project** to start a new website. Click on **Setup** on the top-right of the **Project Window** to open the **Setup** pane. Now you can enter all the essential info about your website including its title, slogan and domain name address.



02 Add your first page

RapidWeaver includes lots of page templates to make building your website easy. Select the **Add** icon on the top-left of the **Project Window** then select the one you'd like to use. You can add as many pages as you like and even nest them inside each other.



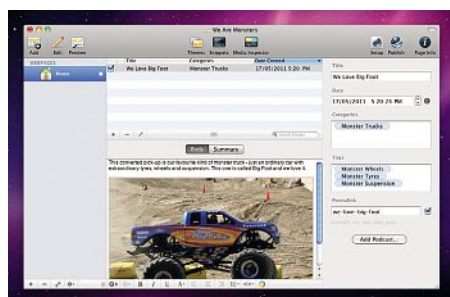
03 Choose your theme

Now to customise the look and feel of your website. Click on the **Themes** button in the top-centre of the **Project Window** and you'll see a pane of built-in templates. Try them out to see which one you like best. Paid-for themes can be had from the Realmac Software website.



04 Customise your blog

It's almost time to think about writing your first post, but first you need to customise your blog. Click on **Page Info** on the top-right of the **Project Window**, then click on **Page** on the top-right of the pop-up window that appears. Now you can add categories, tags and so on.



05 Write your first post

Highlight your website's homepage and click on **Edit** on the left of the **Project Window** to write your first blog post. Don't forget to add a title, categories, tags and a publishing time. To add pictures, drag and drop them onto the **Edit** window or open the **Media Inspector**.



06 Publish your website

It's time to show your site to the world. Click **Preview** on the top-left of the **Project window** to make sure everything is correct. Click **Publish** on the top-right to upload your site via FTP or MobileMe. You'll soon see your site at the web address specified in step 1. ●

Find hidden characters in OS X

Power up your keyboard skills and typography by locating hidden characters

>>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Mac OS X 10.6+ (most tips work on earlier versions of OS X), a text editor (such as TextEdit)

Uncover the hidden characters that lurk in your Apple keyboard.

One of the oddest arguments that's been semi-regularly made against the Mac is that it's useless for web design and programming, because it doesn't have a hash key (#). This argument has only been made by Brits, since on the American Apple keyboard, # nestles above 3. But in the UK, # is absent, its place taken by £.

By contrast, Windows PCs often display the hash key towards the bottom-right of the keyboard, flexing their geek credentials. But what you see on the keyboard itself isn't the full story – every operating system has 'hidden' characters that can be accessed. As this tutorial will show you, the Mac makes it considerably easier than Windows to access the

majority of the extended character set, including the elusive hash key. (Spoiler, Brit chums: hold ⌘ and stab 3 – there you go.)

On Windows, you access many extended characters by holding the [Alt] key, typing a four-digit code that you've committed to memory for a specific character, and then releasing [Alt]. The Mac takes a different approach, assigning a large number of extended characters to

"What you see on the keyboard itself isn't the full story – every operating system has 'hidden characters'"

the keyboard itself, in a spacial manner; you get at them by holding one or more modifiers (⌘ , ⌥ , or $\text{⌘}+\text{⌥}$) and pressing a key. For example, the copyright symbol, ©, is accessed on the Mac by using $\text{⌘}+\text{G}$.

Both systems are imperfect in the sense that they lack discoverability; unless you randomly prod keys on your Mac, you're unlikely to unearth ÷, ª or Å with any ease. But Apple at least recognises this, providing you with a couple of handy utilities that enable you to locate characters and also save them to a favourites list. Here we show you how to use the Keyboard Viewer and Character Viewer, so you can easily access a range of characters and symbols.

Craig Grannell



» HOW TO / Access hidden characters on your Mac



01 Make viewers accessible

Open *System Preferences*, select the *Language & Text* pane then click the *Input Sources* tab. Ensure that the *Keyboard & Character Viewer* option is checked in the input methods list; also check *Show Input menu in menu bar*. This adds a flag to the menu bar.



02 Open Keyboard Viewer

Click the flag and you'll see available input methods – languages previously selected in *Language & Text* but also options for showing the *Keyboard Viewer* and *Character Viewer*. Select *Show Keyboard Viewer* and a virtual keyboard will appear. This can be resized.



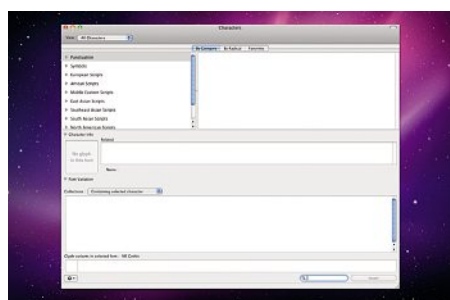
03 Use Keyboard Viewer

Keys are highlighted as you type, but hold a modifier and characters are shown. Those available using ⌘ are well-known, so instead hold ⌘ or $\text{⌘} + \text{⌥}$; now you can see how to access $\#$ ($\text{⌘} + \text{3}$), $\div$ ($\text{⌘} + \text{7}$), $\copyright$ ($\text{⌘} + \text{⌘}$), ⌘ ($\text{⌘} + \text{⌘} + \text{K}$) and many other useful characters.



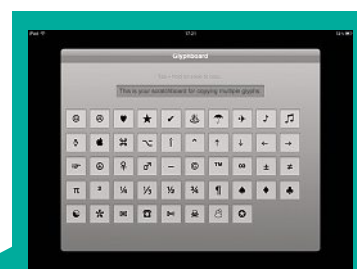
04 Add accents to characters

Hold ⌘ ; some characters will highlight in orange. These are diacritics you can add to other characters. For example, press $\text{⌘} + \text{E}$ and you'll see an acute accent. Type it into a text editor and it appears, highlighted; type another character (such as E) to merge the two.



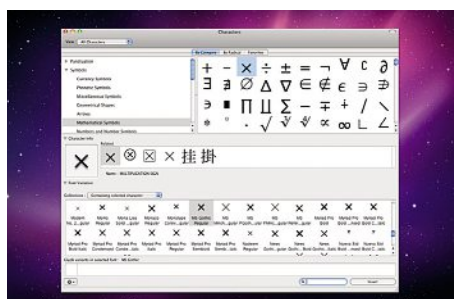
05 Open Character Viewer

For more esoteric characters than those Apple provides direct access to, you need to use *Character Viewer*, accessed from the flag in the menu bar (select *Show Character Viewer*). Like *Keyboard Viewer*, this window can be resized in the standard fashion.



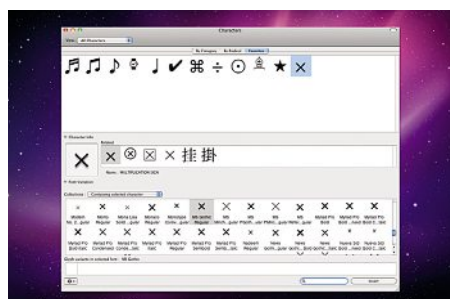
» QUICK TIP

iOS devices don't have keyboard and character viewers. However, some extra characters are available using the symbols keyboard, and a number of extended characters can be copied from the Glyphboard web app: <http://mrgan.com/gb>.



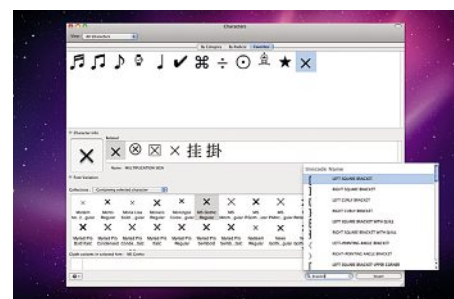
06 Select a character

Expand the *Symbols* menu, select *Mathematical Symbols* and then select the multiplication sign (it should be used instead of 'x' or '*'). You'll see character info and related characters. You can drag the character from the well to a text editor, or click *Insert* to insert it.



07 Create a favourites list

If you locate a symbol you think you'll use regularly, select *Add to Favourites* from the actions menu at the bottom-left of the window. You can access any characters you've defined as favourites by selecting the *Favourites* tab in the *Character Viewer* window.



08 Use the search

If you're in a hurry, use the *Character Viewer* window's built-in search. Type 'bracket' into the search window and you'll see a scrollable list of matching characters. Select one and it will be loaded, providing you with the same kind of view that's shown in step 6. ●

Prepare your Mac for Lion

The next generation of Mac OS X is coming soon. Is your Mac ready for it?



>> QUICK TIP

To make the most of Lion and its new gestures, get a Magic Trackpad and get used to it before making the switch. Be sure to turn on gestures in *System Preferences*, too.

The introduction of features like Mission Control may change the way you work.

Apple will release a new paid-for version of Mac OS X this summer called Mac OS X 10.7 Lion. As with most major operating system updates, there are normally winners and losers among people who install it. Some move seamlessly to the new platform without any problem whatsoever, while others hit compatibility snags along the way. Some will even find out they can't run Lion on their Mac at all because it doesn't meet the basic requirements. This feature will help you make sure you're in the first camp by showing you how to prepare for OS X Lion, making the transition as simple and painless as possible.

Aside from the many new features that have been widely promoted already (see page 24 of *MF234* for more details) what should current Mac users be getting ready for? There is one possible major stumbling block for many potential Lion owners – and that's the requirement of an Intel Core 2 Duo Processor, or later. If you bought your Mac in the last couple of years, you're probably fine, but to make sure, head to the Apple menu at the top-left of your screen and click on

About This Mac. This will show you what processor you have. Anything above Core 2 Duo is fine and if you see Core i5 or even i7 then you'll be more than ready for the next generation of OS X. If you see the dreaded Core Duo or, even worse, any processor with a G at the beginning of it, your Lion adventure ends here. You'll have to invest in a new Mac or stick to an older OS for now. For the rest of you, read on...

Kill or cure ageing apps

A key difference in Lion is the lack of support for Rosetta, a piece of software that enables PowerPC apps (those written for G3, G4 and G5 Macs) to run on Intel Macs (Core Duo, Core 2 Duo, i5 and so on). Rosetta is included in Leopard and Snow Leopard in order to make things less difficult for those switching from a

"A key difference in Lion is a lack of Rosetta support – so PowerPC apps will no longer be supported"

PowerPC to an Intel Mac. As of the launch of Lion, however, Apple is dropping support for old PowerPC apps, a move that brings users and developers up to date as well as bringing more customers into Apple Stores. Without Rosetta, non-Universal apps (a Universal app runs on both PowerPC and Intel chips) will appear but not run, so how do you know what type of apps you have? Start by hitting the Apple menu and clicking on **About This Mac**: from here you can access the *System Profiler* which, in its left-hand pane, has a software section within which you will find a subsection named **Applications**. If you click on **Applications** in this pane, *System Profiler* will trawl through all of the apps on your system and list information about each. Crucially, in the pane on the far right, it'll tell you whether an app is Intel, Universal or PowerPC. If it's the latter, you'll need to check within the app or on the developer's site to see if a Universal update exists. If not, you can kiss goodbye to the app when it comes to installing Lion. Sift through the list and determine which software can be upgraded and then save some valuable disk space by removing any applications you intend to discard when you move to Lion.

A touching experience

OS X 10.7 Lion integrates iOS-like controls and interfaces, so your Mac will start feeling a lot more like your iPad. Most prominent in this shift is the use of even more trackpad gestures, akin to those you already use on your iPhone, iPod touch and iPad. This means that Lion will be an environment where those already using a trackpad, Magic Trackpad or Magic Mouse will benefit. One interesting change is that scrolling will be reversed in Lion. Whether you're using a Magic Mouse or Magic Trackpad, the document or page you scroll down with two fingers will follow the direction of your digits rather than the other



>> HOW TO / Ensure top performance in OS X 10.7 Lion

For the best possible performance when using Lion you should not only have a decent amount of free disk space but a good chunk of RAM as well. Sites like **Crucial.com** can help you find the right memory for your Mac and installation is usually as simple as popping out the old chips and slotting in the new ones without having to open the entire case. Take a look at the **About This Mac** screen found under the **Apple** menu to find out how much RAM is currently installed in your Mac and use *System Profiler*

to see how many slots are available. The chances are there will be two without anything in them, so you can fill them up for a quick performance boost. Graphics cards are a little harder to swap out, but Mac Pro users shouldn't have too much trouble and hard disk replacements (aside from brand new iMacs) are a breeze – and surprisingly inexpensive. Make sure you determine what size drive you need in terms of physical dimensions as well as storage, and make sure to back up the original drive's contents.



However you configure your system setup, one thing's for certain: adding more memory to your Mac will make OS X Lion faster and more capable than ever.

way around (which is how it works currently in OS X). Even if you use an iPad everyday, this will take some getting used to on your Mac. Lion adds new gestures that come directly from the iPad, including a four-finger pinch to view your applications and a four-finger swipe to switch between desktops in Spaces. These new gestures will be an integral part of Lion, so you would be well advised to invest in a Magic Trackpad or Magic Mouse soon in order to begin practising your flicks and swipes.

Alongside iOS-like control, apps in Lion will behave more like their iPad counterparts too, with the option to display almost all native apps in a fullscreen view. When used in conjunction with Spaces, this will make for a unique way to use and switch between apps and, again, the trackpad will be a key tool in navigating to and from open programs. It's also a very good reason to look at your current display setup. Those with iMacs should be fine, with a decent screen resolution available to show off these fullscreen apps perfectly. But MacBook users might want to look into purchasing a second monitor to give them a little more room to work with.

The benefits of networking will be promoted in Mac OS X Lion with a new feature called AirDrop. AirDrop enables you to send a file to another Lion-based Mac wirelessly or over Ethernet with no complex setup required. In order for this feature to work, however, your Macs will need to be on the same wired or wireless



Lion will include a number of features borrowed from iOS, so get your fingers warmed up for the gamut of gestures.

network. The easiest and most convenient route to AirDrop compatibility is to use a wireless router that all of your Macs and iOS devices connect to. Either an Apple AirPort Express or Extreme connected to your existing modem will work, or you could buy yourself a wireless modem/router to connect your Macs to the internet and each other. The alternative is to connect all your Macs

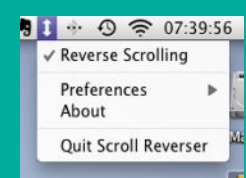
“OS X Lion will be an environment in which those already using a trackpad will benefit enormously”

to a router via Ethernet cable, or simply connect one internet-connected Mac to another via Ethernet to share the connection and make use of features like AirDrop.

Make some room

As well as getting rid of apps that aren't compatible with Lion, you'll also want to make sure your hard drive has a decent amount of space available and is working properly. While the OS itself won't take up a great deal of space, new features like Versions (which autosaves the documents you are working) may well start eating into your available storage. Of course, it's always beneficial to have a decent amount of free drive space from a performance perspective and this will be no different in Lion. Your first steps should be to investigate just how much storage you have and how much of it is being used. To do so, simply select the Macintosh HD icon on your desktop and press **⌘ + I** to bring up the **Get Info** window. From here you can see the total and available capacity of the drive.

Anywhere from a third to half the capacity of your drive available is a good benchmark but, if you're running low, there are a number of options available to you. First, and most

**>> QUICK TIP**

Worried about having to scroll in the opposite direction in Lion? Get **Scroll Reverser**, which will do the same to your current OS and help you get in shape for the big switch.



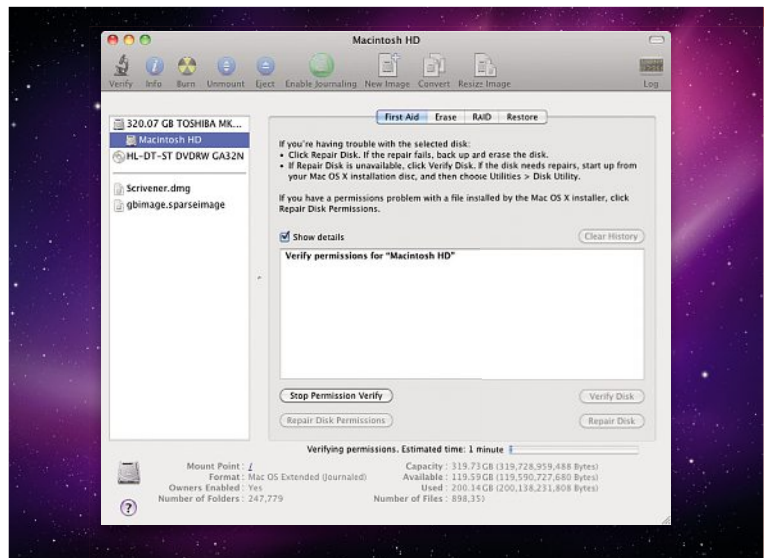
>> QUICK TIP

To avoid having to reinstall your software if you do a clean install of Lion, purchase any new apps from the Mac App Store, where they can be easily updated and re-downloaded.

drastic, is to upgrade your Mac's hard drive, which can be done for you by a professional but is simple enough to do yourself with care. If you're using a brand new iMac with an Intel Sandy Bridge processor, however, a hard drive upgrade won't be possible, with the same likely to be true of more new Macs on the horizon. A drive of around 1TB capacity would be ideal for most, although laptop users may have to compromise. If buying a new drive isn't the option for you, however, there are alternative routes to take. One is to simply have a good clear-out, browse your **Applications**, **Downloads** and **Movies** folders and weed out files and apps you don't plan to use and trash them.

Cleaning out the cage

For a more in-depth inspection of your storage use, try a *Finder* search. With the *Finder* selected, hit **⌘+F** and select the **Size** option from the drop-down menu under **Other**. From the drop-down menu next to it, select **is greater than** and then set an amount in the next field. 500MB to 1GB is a good amount. The *Finder* will now search for all files on your Mac that are bigger than the amount you specified and list them in the window below. You can also use the **+** button to the right of your search to add more criteria such as file type or date modified. Of course, some of these files may be essential system resources so make sure you know what something is before deleting it.



Use Disk Utility to Verify Disc Permissions, making sure your drive is problem-free.

"What if you've removed all space hogs from your system and still don't have much free space?"

The easiest way to determine where a file is from is to right-click or **⌘-click** it and select **Open Enclosing Folder** from the menu so you can see what software or service it's related to.

But what if you don't want to perform open-heart surgery on your Mac, have removed all unnecessary space hogs from your system and still don't have much free space? Fear not, there's still something you can do. By

relocating large files and folders, like your *iTunes* library, to an external drive you'll see a big difference in available space while still having access to the data. Key things to look at are the size of the drive and the transfer speed in order to avoid slow access times and the dreaded spinning beach ball. The perfect choice, albeit expensive, would be to use a NAS (network-attached storage) drive so that all of your computers can access the files from a central hub. While these drives do cost a pretty penny, it'll be worth it in terms of convenience and, if connected via Ethernet, speed as well. Alternatively, a large FireWire, USB 3.0 or even a drive that connects using the new

>> HARDWARE OPTIONS / Getting connected

New features such as AirDrop, as well as existing ones like *Time Machine*, will benefit from a wireless network to connect your computers. Another option is to connect via a wired router, but this involves the mess of cables running through the house; or you could get a HomePlug kit, to pipe network data through your home's existing electrical wiring.

For a complete sharing experience as well as a good backup solution, consider a network-attached storage device (NAS) that will connect to your router (wired or wireless) and share

files from one location to all of the Macs in your home.

Apple's wireless backup solution, *Time Capsule*, is a great option for backing up, but you can also use a NAS drive for *Time Machine* backup. Buffalo's LinkStation Pro is a great NAS option and the model we used for our tests. Available in 1TB and 2TB versions, the LinkStation Pro is currently selling for around £150.

If you're still using a wired router, an Apple AirPort Express Base Station connected it via Ethernet to your router will provide a wireless connection to your machines.



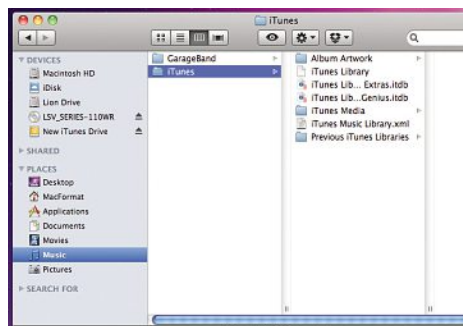
Time Machine works perfectly with Time Capsule, Apple's wireless backup drive.

» HOW TO Transfer your iTunes Library to an external drive to save space



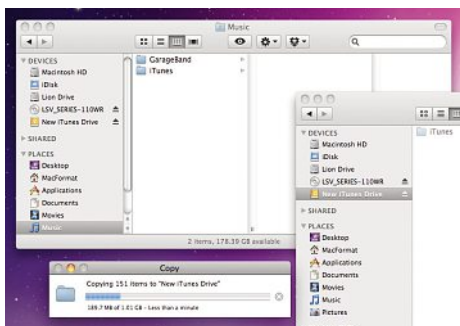
01 Consolidation

Open *iTunes* and head to Preferences from the *iTunes* menu. Click the **Advanced** tab and check the box next to **Copy files to iTunes Media folder when adding to library**. Now click **OK** to move all files to the *iTunes* Media folder that weren't already present.



02 Organisation

Head to *iTunes*' **File** menu and select **Library** then **Organize Library** from the submenu. From the window that appears, check both boxes if you're able or just the one if not. This will tidy up and consolidate your *iTunes* library so all your media is stored in one place.



03 Prepare your drive

Connect your drive to your Mac and make sure that there's enough free space available to store your *iTunes* library and further room to add more media to it in the future. Select the drive in the *Finder* and press **⌘+I** to see its available storage and capacity.



04 Find your folders

If *iTunes* is running, make sure it's closed before continuing. Now locate your *iTunes* library, which can be found in your **Music** folder. If it's not there, look under the **Advanced** tab in *iTunes*' **Preferences** to find its exact location.

05 Drag and drop

Once you've located the *iTunes* folder, drag it to your external drive to copy it across. The larger it is, the longer this process will take; the type of connection between your drive and Mac will also determine the speed of transfer.

06 Final checks

Now you've moved your *iTunes* library to an external drive, check that *iTunes* can access your media, and make sure it knows the new location – see the **Advanced** tab in Preferences. Then delete your original *iTunes* library. ●

Thunderbolt technology (as long as your Mac has a Thunderbolt port) will work just as well.

Before you make your Mac a home for Apple's next OS, it's worth giving your existing OS a bit of a spring clean. Making sure there's no clutter and the drive is working as it should will make for a much smoother switch to your new OS. Open up *Disk Utility* from your Applications > Utilities folder and run **Verify Disk Permissions** with your drive selected in the left-hand pane. If required you can run **Repair Disk Permissions** to fix any issues found during verification. If you have multiple drives, perform this test on all of them. Follow the same

method using the **Verify Disk** option from *Disk Utility* to make sure the file system is free of problems too. If you encounter a number of problems, it may be worth running the Apple Hardware Test that came with your Mac to highlight more serious issues.

So you've updated your apps, cleaned up your hard drive and perhaps even upgraded your system.

"Before you make your Mac a home for Apple's latest feline, it's worth giving your existing OS a bit of a spring clean"

Now all that's left to do is wait for Apple to hit the green button and unleash its new OS on the world. Things to consider in the interim period would be what type of installation you'll go for. We're assuming you'll install **Lion** as an upgrade to **Snow Leopard** but, if you want a completely fresh experience you can overwrite your existing system and do a clean reinstall with **Lion**. Of course, this will mean starting from scratch, saving your documents, installing your apps and updating your preferences all over again, but with such an exciting new OS, that could be half the fun.

Ben Harvell



» QUICK TIP

iChat in **Lion** includes **Yahoo! Messenger**, **MobileMe**, **AIM** and **Google Talk** support. You can group friends with the **Yahoo!** service in **Address Book**.

Set up a new user account

Understand what they offer and how to manage them effectively

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Mac OS X

When you first set up your Mac, you'll have created a user account for yourself. Within this, you can set things up to suit your needs and tastes, but what if someone else uses your Mac too? The simple solution is to give them their own user account, which will enable them to customise OS X how they want, leaving your finely tuned setup untouched.

But there are several different types of user account available and it's important you choose the correct one for the person you're creating it for. The initial account you set up when you got your Mac will be an administrator one. This is fine for you as the main computer user, but you don't want to go giving your children administrator access! We're going to explain what the different account types are so you can decide which is best when you come to set them up. We'll then take you through setting up and managing user accounts.

Account types

The initial account you set up is an Administrator account. This means you can set up and change other user accounts, install applications that all

By setting up different types of user account, you can control what each person can do.



When you set up multiple accounts, you can switch between them in an instant.

users can open and alter the Mac's settings. Unless someone else needs to be able to do these things, don't give them an administrator account. We also recommend you don't let the administrator account log in automatically (go to System Preferences > Security > General and tick Disable automatic login).

Standard accounts are fine for most purposes. A standard user can

the computer, dictate which apps they can use and what websites they can access. As an administrator, you can also prevent users from altering their password, changing print settings and altering the Dock.

Someone with a **Sharing Only** account can't actually log into your Mac or change any settings. All they can do is get at specific shared files over a network; this type of account

"The first account is an Administrator account. This means you can set up and change other accounts, install apps and alter Mac settings"

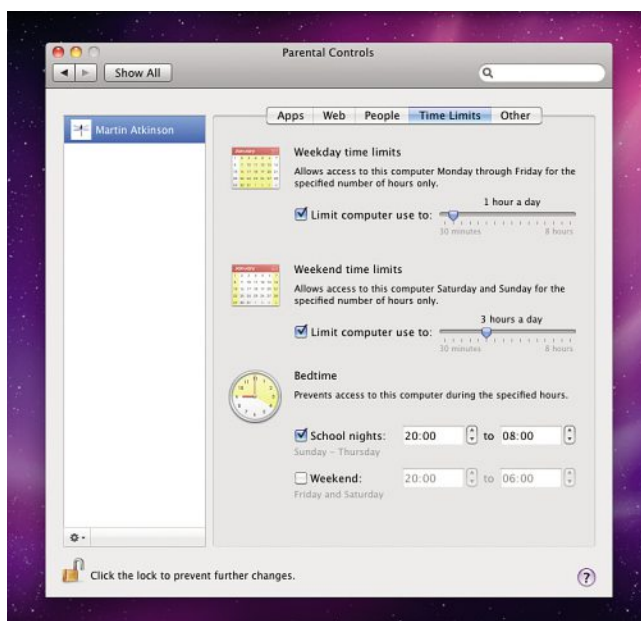
install software on the Mac, but this will only be for their individual account, as opposed to all users. They can also change certain settings to make OS X work the way they want. So a standard user can set up their own Dock, desktop background, screensaver and so on. However, they can't set up, manage or delete user accounts – you need to be an administrator for that.

Parents, listen up: when your kids start clamouring to use your Mac, set them up a **Managed with Parental Controls** account. This will enable you to limit the times they can use

may be useful in work or academic environments where you need to exchange files with others but don't want them logging into your Mac.

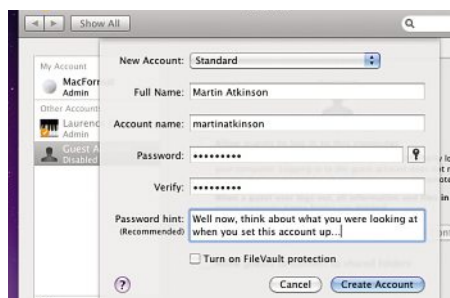
You'll also see a **Guest** account entry in the **Accounts System Preferences** pane (see opposite). This can be set up either as a sharing-only account, or you can allow guests to log in. They won't need a password, though you can enable **Parental Controls** to restrict what they can do. When you log out as a guest, anything saved in the **Home** folder is wiped.

Laurence Cable

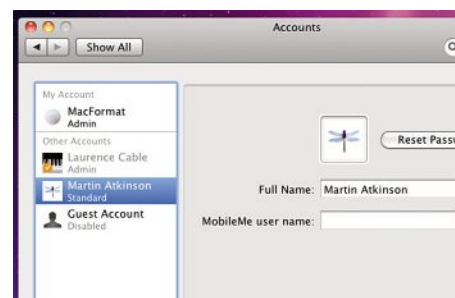


>> HOW TO / Set up and manage user accounts**01 Preferences pane**

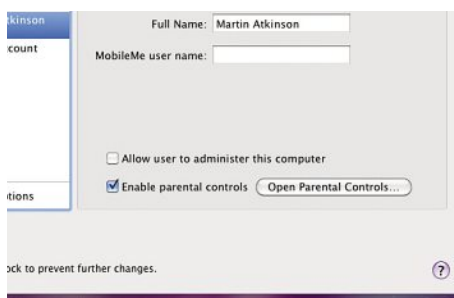
Open *System Preferences* from the **Apple** menu and under **System**, click **Accounts**. Look at the padlock in the lower left corner; if it's snapped shut, you'll need to click it to make any changes to your Mac's user accounts. Do this and type in your administrator password.

**02 Choose account type**

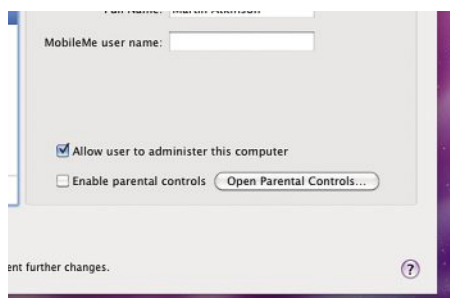
Click the **+** sign above the padlock. Use the top drop-down to select account type. Let's set up a **Standard** account. Type in the person's full name, leave the account name as is, and add a password. Click the key button for help creating a strong one.

**03 Create the account**

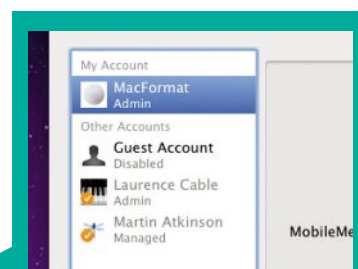
If you want to encrypt the account's Home folder for security reasons, tick **Turn on FileVault protection** (search OS X help to find out more about this). We're leaving it switched off here. Now click **Create Account** and it will appear under **Other Accounts** on the left.

**04 Add Parental Controls**

Say you want to use parental controls on the new account. Even though you set it up as a standard one, as an administrator you can swap it over in a single click. Select the **Standard** account on the left and tick **Enable Parental Controls** on the right.

**05 Make them an admin**

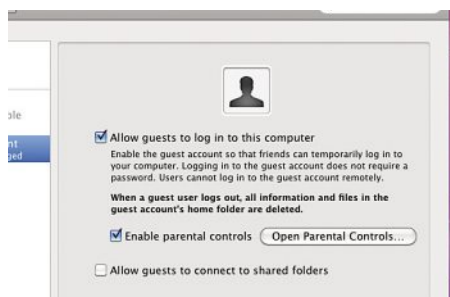
In the same way you can swap accounts between **Standard** and **Managed**, you can give a user administrator rights. To do so, tick **Allow user to administer this computer** and the type changes accordingly. Note: anyone with access to that account could lock you out of your Mac!

**>> QUICK TIP**

You can't alter an account if it's logged in, as shown by an orange tick on its icon in the **Accounts** pane in *System Preferences*. To make changes, switch to the account and log out, or restart your Mac and enter your admin details.

**06 Delete accounts**

To remove an account, select it on the left and click '-'. You'll be asked what to do with the **Home** folder: save it as a disk image, leave it or delete it. If you've used FileVault, it remains encrypted - you'll need to adjust its permissions and/or type the user's password to access it.

**07 Manage Guest account**

Click on the **Guest** account. The top checkbox is where you can allow guest users to log into your Mac. If you do, tick the **Parental Controls** box. The third box gives others the ability to access shared folders. Unless you need a guest account, just untick everything.

**08 Switch users quickly**

To switch between user accounts fast, click **Login Options** and tick the **Show fast user switching menu** box. The menu appears at the right-hand end of your menu bar and lets you flip between accounts without having to log out. (You'll still need your password though). ●

Master Finder windows

Work faster by discovering some of the ins and outs of Mac OS X

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
5 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Mac OS X 10.6

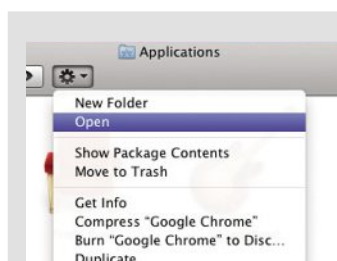
Windows. No, not the Microsoft operating system, but the things that pop up when you double-click folders on your Mac. In their most basic form, you use them every time you use your Mac, but there are plenty of clever features built into Mac OS X's windowing system that you may not know about.

That's why we've put together this guide to this most ubiquitous part of Mac OS X so that you can work faster and smarter with your Mac. To take full advantage, make sure you can see both the *Finder* toolbar and sidebar; you'll find the options for these in the View menu.

Laurence Cable

Devices

Under **Devices**, you'll see all the disks connected to your Mac. This includes internal and external hard drives, USB sticks, SD cards and optical discs. Note that when you mount networked drives on your Mac, you have to drag these into the **Devices** list manually the first time, after which they'll always appear when you're connected to them.



Tools menu

Clicking the cog symbol on the toolbar displays a menu of useful folder-related commands, including options to get details about the selected item. You'll get many of the same options by right-clicking on any white space in the window or an item contained therein. When you select a file, folder or app, what you see in the **Tools** menu changes accordingly.

Shared

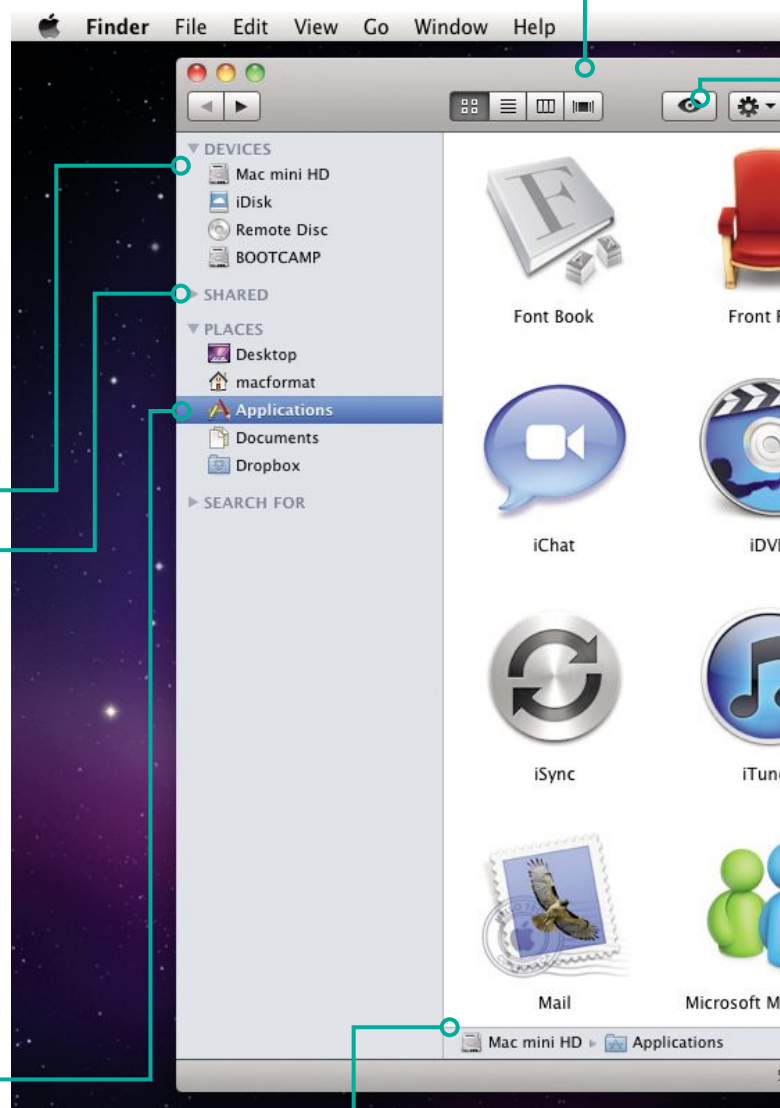
Your Mac searches your local network for other Macs and PCs, and if it finds any, lists them here. To connect to one, click its name, then click **Connect As...** in the top right corner if necessary. There may also be a **Share Screen...** button next to **Connect As...**, which is really useful if you need to access files stored on one of the other computers on your local area network.

Places

When you get your Mac, a number of folders (or 'Places') are included here by default, but the beauty of this list is that you can customise it to put your most used folders close at hand. To remove things from this list, drag their icon elsewhere on your screen and the shortcut disappears. To add your own Places to the list, find the folder and simply drag it in. What appears here also appears in most **Open** and **Save** dialog boxes.

Path bar

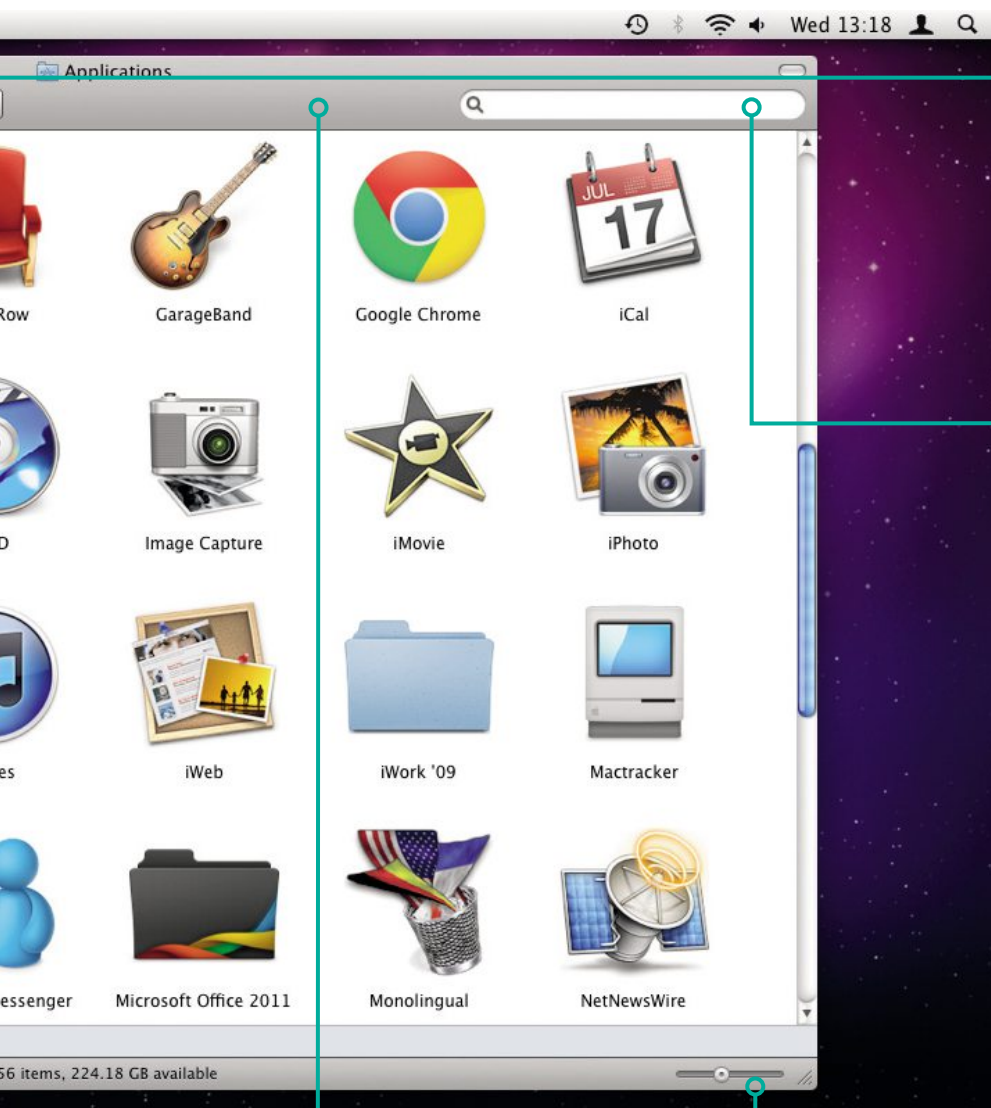
It doesn't appear by default, but the path bar at the bottom of your *Finder* window is a useful way of knowing where you are in your Mac's folder structure at any given time. Make it appear by going to **View > Show Path Bar**. Here in the example, it shows we're in **Applications**, which resides on the drive named **Mac mini HD**, and its use increases as you move deeper into folders. To jump back up the hierarchy, simply double-click one of the folders.





Views

People can get quite tribal over which view system they use, but which you plump for will depend on how you use your Mac, and it can differ between windows. Here, we're viewing as icons, but you can use the four buttons to switch quickly between views. From left to right, they are Icons, List, Columns and Cover Flow. For even quicker switching, press **⌘+1** for Icons, **⌘+2** for List, **⌘+3** for Columns and **⌘+4** for Cover Flow.



Customise toolbar

Don't just leave the toolbar how Apple sets it - make it work harder for you by putting frequently used buttons closer to hand. Right-click it and choose **Customize Toolbar...** and a panel of buttons will appear. To add them to your toolbar, drag the icons to where you'd like them to sit. Similarly, drag off any you don't use that are taking up valuable space.



Quick Look

This eye symbol pops up the Quick Look viewer, giving you an instant preview of most types of file. Select what you want to view, then click this eye or press **[Space]**. Back in your *Finder* window, hold **⌘** and you'll see the button change to a 'play' symbol. Click this to view the selected items as a slideshow - great for showing off a folder of holiday photos quickly.

Spotlight search

It's so easy to forget that a system-wide search sits at the top of every *Finder* window. When you type your search term in, the results appear below immediately. By default, it'll search your entire Mac, but just below the toolbar, you'll see a bar labelled **Search:**. Next to **This Mac**, there's an entry for the folder you were viewing, so click it to refine your search. You can also switch between a **Contents** and **File Name** search.

>> HOW TO / Adjust view



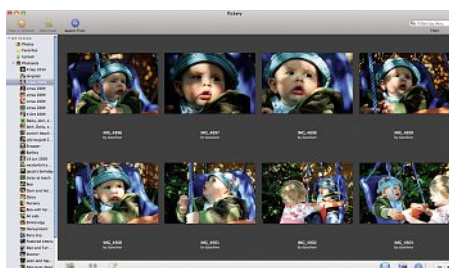
For more ways to tweak how your Mac displays open windows, go to **View > Show View Options**. This brings up a panel of settings for the current window, where you can determine all sorts, from the size of the text to the spacing of the icons. As we mentioned, what you change here only applies to the current

window, but if you decide you've fine-tuned things perfectly and want all your windows to behave in the same way, click the **Use as Defaults** button at the bottom.

Incidentally, the **View Options** panel is also where you can change a window's background from plain white to another colour or an image.

Top 10 social

Words: Dan Oliver



flickery

£5.99 Eternal Storms Software

01 If you're a regular Flickr user, then you'll be aware of how frustrating and time-consuming it can be when managing photos through its online interface. Thanks to *flickery*, though, you can kiss that frustration goodbye. The *flickery* app enables you to manage photos from your desktop, and there's even an add-on for *iPhoto* integration, so you can quickly drag photos between Flickr and your Mac. It's every Flickr user's dream!



Trillian

Free Cerulean Studios

02 Instant messaging – how we love it so. In fact, there's nothing better than repeatedly having your attention distracted by little windows that appear without warning, pointing you to a video of a cat wearing a beret, or a tap-dancing ferret. If this sounds like your life, then *Trillian* can bring all your accounts (such as AIM, ICQ, Google Talk and so on) under one roof, and you can send and receive messages across multiple platforms. Yay!

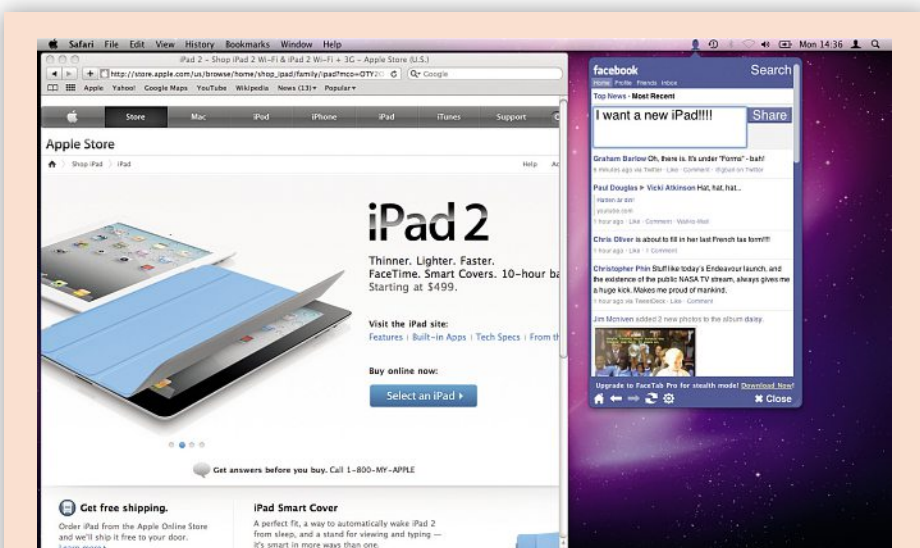


Twitter for Mac

Free Twitter

03 Twitter has been through a hectic year of acquisitions, and has rolled much of the intellectual property it has acquired back into its official apps across a number of different platforms.

Twitter for Mac – the official client available via the Mac App Store – is a prime example, taking a single column approach, so it can sit on your screen at all times. The client includes multiple accounts, auto-complete, URL shortening, and – naturally – has no API limit. Oh, and it's completely free. If you think that means it's not up to scratch, think again.



Face Tab

Free FIPLAB Ltd

05 Although some of us spread our lives across multiple social networks, there's no denying that it's Facebook that gets most attention from users across the web. Constant development of its site and mobile apps make it easier than ever to access Facebook, but for some that's still not enough. If you want to stay connected to all your Facebook goodies at all times, then *Face Tab* is the tool for you. It sits in your menu bar and offers quick access to your profile, updates, messages and more.



Courier

£2.99 Realmac Software

04 Like *Socialite*, *Courier* helps you deal with time drain by keeping your social streams up to date, but it concentrates on one specific area – uploading. As the name suggests, *Courier* helps you deliver files to a host of destinations (including YouTube, Vimeo, Facebook, Flickr and more). But where *Courier* really stands out is in its user experience. Each delivery of a file is represented by an envelope, onto which you drag a stamp. You then drag and drop files into your envelope and hit 'Deliver'. Best of all, it's fun!

Mac apps

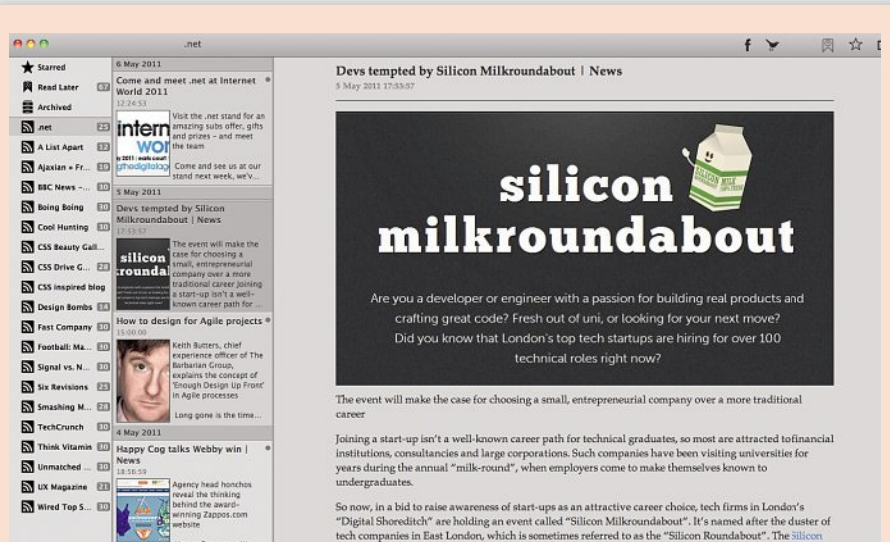
We look at what's on offer for social types at the Mac App Store



Socialite

£12 Apparent Software

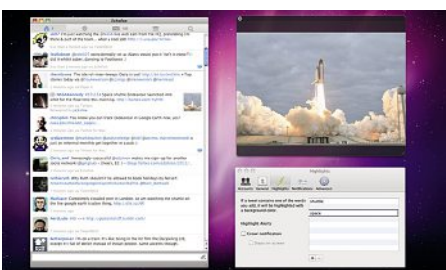
06 As more and more social services attract our attention, updating and monitoring them can often feel like a full-time job (and for some people, it is). But, thanks to developers like Apparent Software, we now have the tools to make sense of the social noise that can so easily overwhelm us. In *Socialite*, you have a tool that enables you to add a host of social accounts via one interface. These accounts – Digg, Facebook, Flickr, Twitter, Google Reader, and RSS links – appear in the left-hand column, with the option to access specific parts of each account (Messages, Retweets and so on), get an overview of all account activity, or – for information junkies – see new items across ALL accounts (to be used with caution). A great app.



Printful

£5.99 Alberto Garcia Hierro

10 *Printful* is one of a batch of new apps aimed at presenting web-based articles in a more comfortable manner for extended reading. On the iPad and iPhone it's *Instapaper* that rules the roost, but if you're looking for a way to manage RSS feeds on your Mac desktop, to read articles without web clutter, and to share stories via your social networks then – despite still being a little buggy – this is the app for you! (Note that you must sign up for an account to use *Printful*.)



Echofon

Free naan studios

07 This is the second Twitter client we've featured, but it comes with some nifty features that may be enough to pull you away from the official app. Firstly, *Echofon* is a client that you can also get on the iPhone, and with so many people accessing Twitter via mobile, the apps can sync between your Mac and iPhone (so there's no going over old ground). Also, you can use keywords to highlight tweets in your stream.



Social Lite

Free GrandSoft Ltd

08 Like *Face Tab*, *Social Lite* is a tool that sits in your menu bar and enables you to access Facebook without the need to open a browser. Unlike *Face Tab*, though, you can also access your Google and Twitter accounts. Both tools essentially use iFrames to present the web content; as such, neither will win any design awards, but they are both handy ways to get quick access to your social networks of choice. Plus it's free, so why not give it a try?



FlipToast

Free W3i

09 It's an odd name for a Facebook app, but get past that and what you're left with is a simple dock that enables you to quickly send updates, share images, and view notifications, and all independently of the browser you're using. Limitations include the lack of viewing options, and the fact that the dock stays locked to the top-right of your screen, but it's worth a look for lovers of the Facebook, especially coming at no cost at all.

Words: Gary Marshall and Rob Mead-Green
Illustration: The Boy Fitz Hammond

MAKE YOUR MAC CHILD PROOF

Kids of all ages love using Macs – and this includes seeing, doing and deleting things they shouldn't. We discover how to make your Mac childproof...

FIRST STEPS

It only takes a few simple steps to keep the kids away from unsuitable content and reduce the risk of disasters

Your Mac's sheer ease of use is a blessing and a curse. On the one hand, kids love it. On the other... kids love it. That gives parents an interesting challenge: encouraging our children's computer use without letting them cause chaos. However, the good news is that it doesn't take much effort to protect your Mac from inquisitive young minds.

The single best thing you can do is give everybody their own login in System Preferences > Accounts. That keeps everybody's files, folders, applications and *iLife* libraries separate, so there's no danger of anyone meddling with the family photos. It enables you to limit the applications and websites your children can use. And it gives everybody their own space that they can tweak things to suit their personal preferences.

Give everyone a password – if you don't, anyone can log in as anyone else – and use System Preferences > Security > General to password-lock your screensaver, sleep mode and System Preferences.



Childproofing your Mac is also about simplicity. You can disable Spaces in *System Preferences* to avoid confusion, and you can also use OS X's *Parental Controls* to activate the stripped-down *Simple Finder* mode and prevent changes to the Dock. Third-party software can help here too: for example, *Lockey*

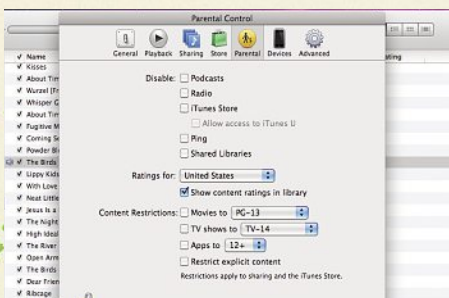
(Lockey, £4.33, www.getlockey.com) disables your Mac's keyboard to prevent accidental keystrokes interrupting movies and TV shows, *KidsMenu* (KMac Software, £12.38, <http://mac.softpedia.com/get/Security/Kids-Menu.shtml>) provides a kid-friendly program launcher and both *AlphaBaby* (Open source, free, <http://alphababy.sourceforge.net>) and *BabySafe II* (Ricardo Batista, £12.38, www.batista.org) create safe spaces for babies to interact with sounds, shapes and colours.

Last but definitely not least, make regular backups of everything important. Accidents can happen, disaster can strike and hard disks can and do fail. If it matters to you, make sure you have another copy that's in a safe place should anything happen to your Mac.

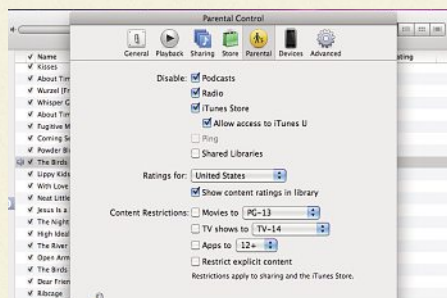
>> QUICK TIP

Protect your ports: children aren't always gentle when trying to plug in kit. Choosing wireless peripherals or using an external USB hub can keep precious USB ports safe.

>> HOW TO / Using Parental Controls in iTunes



01 Block iTunes features
iTunes has excellent parental controls. Go to iTunes Preferences > Parental Controls dialog to disable access to *iTunes'* features and content ratings. For example, you can prevent your kids accessing your podcasts, other Macs' shared libraries, Ping or the iTunes Store.



02 Apply age ratings
For content you've bought from the iTunes Store, you can enforce age ratings – so you can limit movies to PG only or block access to apps rated for adult content, say. However, note that such ratings don't apply to content from elsewhere, such as ripped DVDs or CDs.



03 Share specific things
If you use *iTunes'* sharing options (Preferences > Sharing) and share specific playlists, other users can access those playlists from *iTunes* when they log in to their own account. So, for instance, you can share music but not movies, TV shows or podcasts.

PARENTAL GUIDANCE



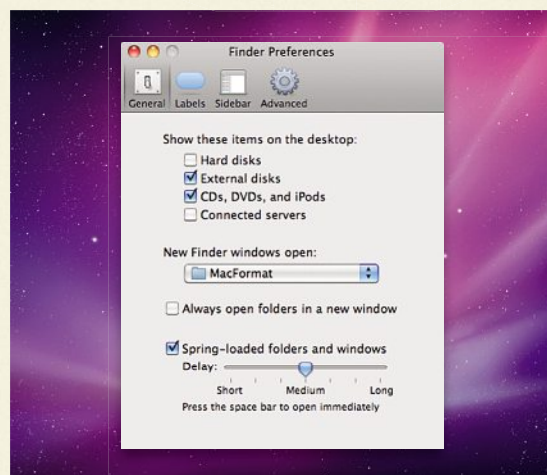
Parental controls screen out smut and stop your kids developing square eyes. You can also hide drives and prevent accidental edits

As your children get older and more tech-savvy, you'll need to take things up a notch to keep your stuff, your Mac and your kids safe. You can add third-party software such as the child-friendly browser *BumperCar* (Freeverse, £18.54, www.freeverse.com) or the parental control system *MacMinder* (Luma Code, £18.54, www.macupdate.com/app/mac/8806/mac-minder), but if you're running OS X Leopard or Snow Leopard you've already got some superb parental control features.

Parental controls are on a per-account basis, which means you can have different levels of restrictions for each child. You can restrict how many hours per day each child can spend on the computer, lock them out altogether at specific times, limit which applications, widgets and utilities they use (something that's particularly handy with older children who might want to use applications such as BitTorrent clients for dodgy downloads) and control the kinds of websites they can look at.

QUICK TIP

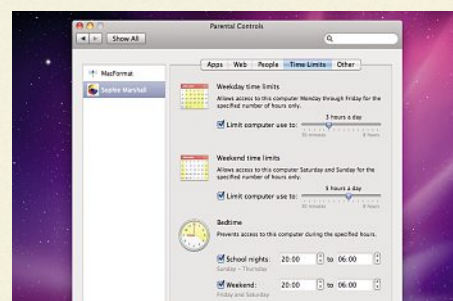
Make the web safe for younger children: you can restrict what websites very young children can see by creating a list of age-appropriate sites in Parental Controls > Web.



It's easy to hide external and internal drives, but that won't fool older kids. Use Sharing and Permissions to protect files, folders and disks.

There's more. You can put limits on who your children may *iChat* with and send messages via *Mail* to on a per-contact basis, and you can even prevent them from seeing profanity in the OS X *Dictionary* – although the options to stop users from burning CDs and DVDs, changing the printer settings or changing their login password seem more useful to us.

HOW TO / Get started with Parental Controls



01 Choose the child

Parental controls are tied to individual accounts, and you need at least one user account – excluding your own – before you can apply restrictions. Open *System Preferences*, select **Parental Controls** and click the lock. Select the user account you'd like to change.

02 Allow specific apps

The first screen lets you control the apps a user can open. Ban App Store apps or limit them by age. You can use the **Allowed Apps** panel to specify which apps this person can access. Enabling **Simple Finder** makes the OS X desktop friendlier for younger kids.

03 Watch the clock

The **Time Limits** feature makes your Mac off-limits when your kids are supposed to be studying, sleeping or walking the dog... The **Time Limits** tab enables you to specify how many hours per day each user is allowed, and **Bedtime** blocks access at specific times. ●

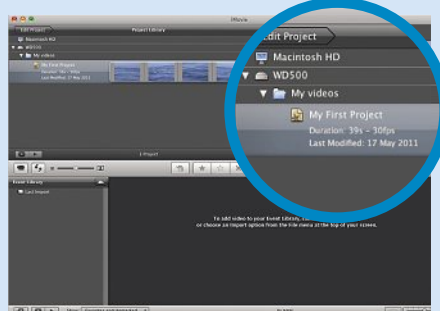
>> HOW TO / Safely share photos, videos and music

We've explored various ways of keeping your children away from things, but what about the content you do want to share - the movies you've made, the photos you've taken or the tunes you're trying to force them to like? When you create multiple user accounts everybody gets their own *iLife* libraries, so for example when your children open *iPhoto* for the first time they'll see a blank library rather than your library. That's very easy to change.

For *iLife* sharing to work, you'll need **Fast User Switching** enabled in System Preferences > Accounts > Login Options. This enables you to switch between user accounts without having to close your open applications and log out.

In *iPhoto*, click on Preferences > Sharing > Share My Photos and specify whether you want to share your whole library or specific albums. Leave *iPhoto* running, switch to your child's account and then launch *iPhoto*. In Preferences > Sharing click on **Look for shared photos**. Your library or shared albums should now appear in the source panel, and you can drag images from the shared library to the local one.

The same trick works with *iTunes*. If you enable sharing in *iTunes* (Preferences > Sharing > Share



Keep iMovie projects on an external drive so they're accessible to all and don't clog up your Mac's hard disk.

my library on my local network) then your children can access your shared music. If you're sharing with younger children it might be smart to share specific playlists rather than your entire library: it's amazing how much music turns out to be inappropriate for kids. Remember too that your *iTunes* library, if you share the whole thing, will include movies and TV shows.

The downside to *iLife* sharing is that you need to remain logged in with all the relevant applications running in order to share a few files. Another option is to store things in OS X's shared



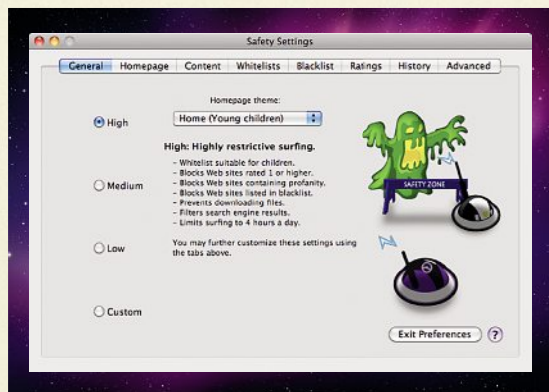
Sharing iPhoto and iTunes libraries is easy: go to Preferences > Sharing and select what you want to share.

folder. Anything you save in Macintosh HD > Users > Shared is available to every user, which is useful for files that everybody wants or needs to access. It might be an idea to stick your *iTunes* library in there: it's easier to maintain, organise and protect a single shared *iTunes* library than multiple individual ones.

The exception to all of this is *iMovie*. The easiest way to share *iMovie* projects is to save them on an external hard drive, which everyone can access. You can also export projects to *iTunes* or the *iLife Media Browser* from *iMovie*'s **Share** menu.

Parental Controls can also log your children's activities so you can keep an eye on what they've been doing, or attempting to do. If you click on the **Apps, Web or People** tabs in Parental Controls you'll see the **Logs** button at the bottom right of the window. Click on **Logs** and you'll have four options to choose from: **websites visited**, **websites blocked**, **applications** and **iChat**. You can then view logs from the last day, week, month or since the day you first switched on Parental Controls.

It's not all perfect, unfortunately. Creating a list of approved sites can take an eternity, and an old, unfixed bug means Parental Controls' attempts to block adult sites also block some secure HTTP connections. That can prevent perfectly legitimate websites from working: we've encountered problems with Gmail and Facebook over secure HTTP, although of course Facebook isn't supposed



The child-friendly browser BumperCar is packed with filtering options to ensure your children don't see any websites they shouldn't.

to be used by anybody under thirteen. If there are sites you really want the kids to access you can override the block by adding their IP addresses to the **Always Allow These Websites** list. Remember too that if you enable Parental Controls on your own account, you can end up limiting your own Internet connection, blocking your applications and generally annoying yourself.

You can hide external drives by unticking them in *Finder*'s Preferences > General and Preferences > Sidebar, but if you'd like more robust protection select the external drive on your desktop and press **⌘+I**. Under **Sharing and Permissions** you can now change what people can and can't do with the drive, and you can do it per user: just click on the plus sign, select the person, and then specify whether he or she should get full access, read-only access or write-only access. You can do the same with files and folders.

No matter how careful you are, accidents can and probably will happen - which is why we'd strongly recommend you get hold of an external hard disk and use it with OS X's superb *Time Machine*, which has saved our necks on countless occasions. If a file or folder gets damaged or deleted *Time Machine* enables you to travel back in time, find an intact copy and bring it back to the present day.

Time Machine has another ace up its sleeve: you can restore your system from a *Time Machine* backup to a completely different Mac via the OS X *Migration Assistant*. That means if the worst happens and your Mac gets damaged or destroyed, you can get up and running on a different machine while you wait for your Mac to be repaired or for your new one to arrive.

>> QUICK TIP

Parental Controls automatically records the sites your children visited, any websites that were blocked, apps they ran and who they've been chatting with.

GROWN-UPS ONLY

Older children are fearsome opponents, but you can still take steps to secure your personal data and prevent them from accessing sites they shouldn't...

QUICK TIP

If your Mac has been a single-user Mac, you might have automatic login enabled. Remember to disable it if you're creating separate accounts for everyone.

When your kids know as much about Macs as you do, keeping your stuff safe can be incredibly difficult – but it isn't impossible.

Software such as *WatchMac* (Bloo7, £12, <http://bloo7.com/apps/watchmac>) can let you know about authentication failures such as somebody trying to guess your password, while *Parents Remote* (SubRosaSoft.com Inc, £25, www.subrosasoft.com) even enables you to spy on the kids to see what they're up to.

We'd rather outsmart our kids than spy on them, however, and there are plenty of ways to do that. Apple's own *Firmware Password Utility* can prevent simple tricks that your kids might try to bypass the parental controls you've so diligently created, and changing your router's DNS provider from your ISP to OpenDNS (OpenDNS, free, www.opendns.com) enables you to filter web content to screen out inappropriate content. Alternatively *Internet Security Barrier* (Intego, £72,

www.intego.com) isn't cheap, but it delivers an excellent set of per-account filtering tools.

You can protect sensitive data by hiding it or encrypting it. *Secret Folder* (Apimac, £25, www.apimac.com) makes hiding folders easy, while Apple's own *FileVault* takes care of the latter option. To enable *FileVault*, go to System Preferences > Security > FileVault and click on the **Turn On FileVault** option to encrypt and password-protect your entire Home folder. Be aware, though, that by switching on *FileVault* you lose the ability to recover individual files in *Time Machine*.

You can create a new, encrypted disk image on your Mac, on an external disk or on a USB flash drive in *Disk Utility*, while *Knox* (AgileBits, £22, www.agilebits.com) enables you to create, access and

Spotlight search multiple "vaults". If you want to encrypt files and access them on other platforms such as Windows, the cross-platform *TrueCrypt* (TrueCrypt Foundation, free, www.truecrypt.org) is just the job. ●



HOW TO / Keep your stuff safe with Time Machine



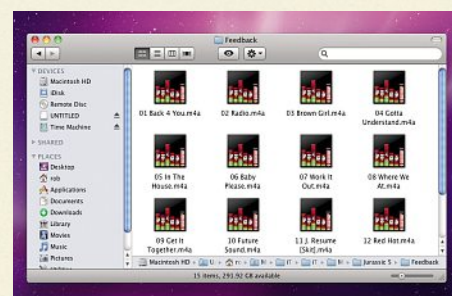
01 Get it running

You can control *Time Machine* from System Preferences > Time Machine. Select your hard disk (or network volume) and use **Options** to specify which folders don't need backing up. We skip Applications, Downloads and Library to keep things speedy.



02 Travel back in time

If you or your little darlings delete or damage an important file or folder, you can go back to when your file was still intact. Open the folder where the intact file used to be, then run Applications > Time Machine to travel back in time.



03 Restore the file

Time Machine keeps hourly, daily and weekly backups (depending on how much disk space is available). Click on the arrows to move backwards in time until your file appears, then **⌘-click** on it and select the **Restore** option to bring it back. ●

ULTIMATE KID'S MAC SETUP

These colourful accessories will keep your Mac safe and make it a fun place to play

**Speck Products
SeeThru Case £30**

www.speckproducts.com
Keep your Mac safe from dirt, scratches and kids.

Crayola EZ PC Kit

£20 www.sakar.com
Little hands will love this bright USB mouse and keyboard combo.

**iSkin ProTouch
for Mighty Mouse**

\$25 (£16) www.iskin.com
Silicone skin includes anti-bacterial coating to minimise germs.

**iSkin ProTouch
Vibes \$55 (£34)**

www.iskin.com
Stylish anti-bacterial keyboard protector.

LaCie Rugged XL

£120 www.lacie.com/uk
This 1TB mobile hard drive has an extra layer of protection.

USB Fun Drives

£15-£27 each
www.firebox.com
Cutesy storage for your files. From 2GB upwards.

LaCie Brick

£90 www.lacie.com/uk
Stackable 1TB hard drive makes backups fun for everyone.

Q&A

● HINTS & TIPS ● TROUBLESHOOTING ● EXPERT ADVICE ● ESSENTIAL INFO

>> MEET YOUR Q&A EXPERT

Whatever your Mac-related problem, from misbehaving MacBooks to wireless networks, Luis Villazon can help.



>> ASK LUIS A QUESTION

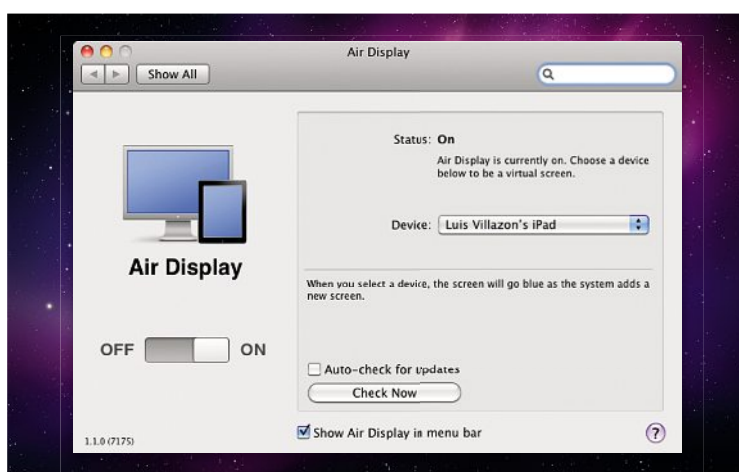
Got a problem with your Mac? Then why not send your queries to Luis at macformat.help@futurenet.com and see if he can help.

"Can I use an iPad with my MacBook presentations?"

Q I have a MacBook, which I use for giving presentations using *Keynote* or *PowerPoint* and an overhead projector. I want to be able to annotate notes while giving presentations, but without being tied to the MacBook. Previously I have used my MacBook with a USB tablet, but I am now looking for a way to walk around with my iPad and drive the MacBook presentation while also being able to draw and write notes on the slides via the iPad. Is there any way of achieving such a setup?

Mark Ambrose

You can marry a MacBook with an iPad to conduct *Keynote* presentations.



Air Display enables you to mirror your MacBook display on your iPad screen wirelessly.

A There is an iPad version of *Keynote* of course, but I'm sure you have already tried this and found that Apple cut several of the more powerful features from this version, plus you can only drive the projector through a VGA adapter cable plugged into the docking port. Fortunately you have a fully functional copy of *Keynote* on your MacBook; all you need is a way to access it wirelessly from the iPad. Why not use *Air Display* (£12 from the App Store)? This mirrors the MacBook display to the iPad via Wi-Fi and you can control it directly from there.

"How can I get my DVD Player app to work again?"

Q When I opened the Applications folder from the Dock, I accidentally dragged the DVD player app onto the desktop. When I dragged it back to the Applications folder, which was at that time back on the Dock, it

asked for my administrator name and password to authenticate it. Since then the app doesn't open and I get two error messages: 'DVD Player encountered a system error' and 'There was an initialization error'. I'm worried that I might have lost it forever.

Anthony E Clarke

A The interesting part about this, is that OS X apparently didn't ask for the admin password when you dragged it out of Applications. That suggests either that you were logged in to the administrator account at the time, or that the *DVD Player* app had permissions set such that it belonged to your normal user account. At some point before, during or after your careless drag, the permissions may have got corrupted and that's why it won't open now. Use *Disk Utility* to repair permissions, or right-click the app's icon, choose *Get Info*, click the padlock icon at the bottom to unlock it and set the Permissions to Read Only.





Mac startup chime starting to grate? What's wrong with you! Still, there's a pane for that...

for Everyone and Read & Write for System. If they are set to this already, change them to something else and then change them back again. That should do it but if, somehow, it doesn't, just reinstall the *DVD Player* from the OS X installation disc, using *Pacifier* from www.charlessoft.com. You definitely haven't lost anything.

"Give me back my breath before I kiss Kelly McGillis"

Q Having been caught out by a PC virus back in early '08, I decided to take the Apple route, as a form of defiance against the then omnipresent Windows. Thank you Mr Botnet for the epiphany, as nothing could now get me back to a PC. Well, almost nothing. Having to put my fingers in my ears during the naff startup tone on my MacBook Pro betrays the truly magnificent Apple OS to come. It sounds like 'Take My Breath Away' from *Top Gun*! Ugh! Please, help me to change it before I put on a pair of Ray Bans, kiss Kelly McGillis, and fly off in an F-14A Tomcat.

Christopher Taggart

A But *Top Gun* is a fantastic film! And what noise do PCs make? Beep-beep and then that insipid 'bee-bong, buh-bong' tune from Windows. Who are you going to kiss to *that*?

I can see I'm not going to change your mind on this. There is a freeware preference pane at www.5e.biglobe.ne.jp/~arcana that will let you mute the startup chime. That's probably the cleanest way to be free of it.

"Why the short lifespan of my word processor?"

Q My *Microsoft Office* for Mac (2002 version) was working fine until the last update for Snow Leopard. Now whenever I enter *Word*, *Excel* or *PowerPoint* I get the following message: 'Word (or Excel or PowerPoint) quit unexpectedly.'
Les Townsend

A Yes, I've seen a surprising number of complaints about this on the internet. But the strange thing is not that software that is a decade old no longer works on the latest operating system (*Office v.X* was released in 2001, there was no 2002 version); the strange thing is that anyone would be annoyed that their luck had finally run out. Upgrading your operating system without upgrading your major applications is like driving down a steep mountain road without touching the steering wheel. It's just a matter of time before you drive off the cliff.

You have had an incredible run with *Office v.X* but the party was always going to end eventually. I'm typing this in *Word 2004*, for much of the same reasons that you stuck with v.X. If it ain't broke, why fix it? Certainly Microsoft hasn't added a feature worth a damn to *Word* in the last ten years. But when it *is* broke, you can't complain too much about one repair bill every decade. *Office 2004* works fine in 10.6.7 but when Lion comes along I fully expect that my mountain road will make a sharp left and I'll have to upgrade or grow wings! ➤

Get the most from Safari

Ian Osborne



Last summer, *Safari 5* brought extensions to the Mac's premiere web browser. These extensions are optional plug-ins that extend *Safari*'s feature set, and they're really easy to install and use.

First of all, boot up *Safari* and open its **Preferences** window found under the *Safari* pull-down menu. Click on the extensions icon in the top panel of the **Preferences** window, and if the slider in the top-right corner is set in the **Off** position, move it to **On**. Now press the **Get Extensions** button in the bottom-right corner to open the Safari Extensions Gallery at <https://extensions.apple.com>, where there's a huge range of extensions available.

Extensions are simple to install. Just press the blue button marked **Install Now**. Installed extensions appear in the aforementioned **Preferences** window. You don't even need to reboot *Safari* to activate them.

When you highlight an extension in the left-hand column, there's usually a few customisable settings available. For example, my personal favourite extension is *Shortly*, a handy URL shortener you can use from *Safari*'s top bar. Options here include a choice of preferred shortening service, log-in fields and a choice of floating or

"Safari extensions can bring Twitter services to your browser, expand web mail capabilities, or even translate foreign websites"

drop-down windows for the shortened URL. You can disable, uninstall or update any or all of your extensions from this window too. To switch off an extension, uncheck the **Enable** checkbox under its description. Press the **Uninstall** button to remove it completely.

Extensions can bring Twitter services to your browser with an official add-on. For Facebook users, there are plug-ins to hide adverts, rotate and zoom photos, customise the news feed and more. You can expand *Safari*'s web mail capabilities; find the best deals on eBay and manage your account; control your Amazon wish lists; translate foreign websites into English with Google Translate; dim the background on video sites; censor swear words; and even replace the unpopular Comic Sans font with Helvetica. The list is almost endless, and more extensions are being added all the time.

If you haven't already, give *Safari*'s extensions feature a look. You're bound to find a plug-in or two you like, and because it's easy to uninstall extensions you no longer want, there's no harm in experimenting. Have fun. ●

Ian is currently preparing himself for a trip to Karlsruhe, Germany, to evaluate the structural integrity of a cloud-computing data centre. Or at least that's what he's told the rest of the MF team...

>> QUICK TIP

Dw "I originally used Dreamweaver on a Windows system. When I upgraded to an iMac, I thought it would be very expensive. But I contacted Adobe and obtained a cross-platform upgrade for just £6, paying only the shipping costs, making the transition to Mac a much less stressful, and cheaper, option."

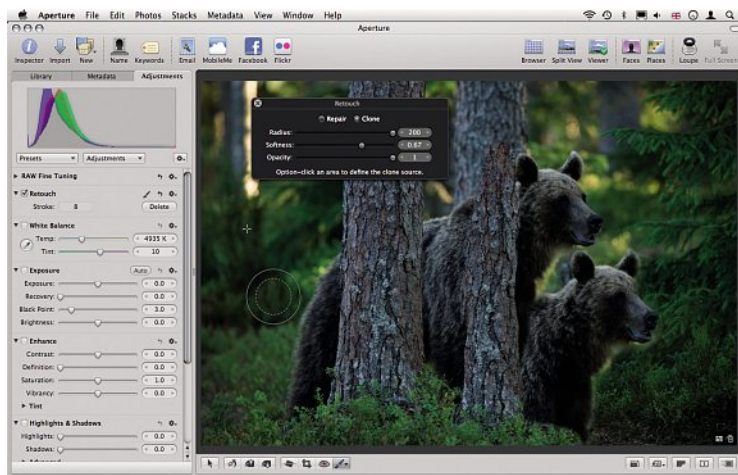
David Radisic

"Aperture prints are terrible - is there a fix for it?"

Q I have an iMac running Snow Leopard connected to a Canon MP620 printer/scanner. The printer prints in high resolution perfectly from *iPhoto* and *Canon Easy Photo and Image Browser*, producing good quality prints every time. I've now purchased *Aperture 3.1*, which appears to be working okay and I'm pleased with most results and ease of use. However I cannot print photos from *Aperture* in good-quality high resolution, they print out fine but only in standard low resolution; quality is poor. Whatever settings I change have no effect and images always come out at low resolution. What do I have to do to change settings that will enable the printer to print direct from *Aperture* and produce high resolution photos? It seems to default to low resolution.

Michael Everitt

A It's a problem with the *Aperture* print engine. The effect seems to be worse on Canon printers but Epson users are reporting problems too. At the moment, I know of no better solution than to export your images to *iPhoto* or *Photoshop* and print them from there. But make sure you complain at <http://discussions.apple.com> as well, since this is their



Aperture is Apple's professional-level application for managing your photos on a Mac.

bug to fix and the amount of developer effort assigned to correct it is directly proportional to the number of forum threads on the topic.

"The name of my Mac changes of its own accord!"

Q I have a curious issue on my G4 Mirrored Drive Door Mac whereby it has started renaming itself at random times by adding an incremental number to its name. The effect of this is the failure of shortcuts in the Dock on my other Macs linking to shared drives on the G4. The links are looking for earlier versions of the name. But networking manually works and the G4 appears with its new name.

The G4 is used for emails, admin

and as a file-server. It seems to have started when I got the iMac last summer. My first thought was that I had too many Macs called 'Geoffrey Moore's Mac' on the network, so I made sure they were all named differently, the G4 now being called G4MDD. However, the problem persists - this morning the G4 called itself G4MDD (2) and the link in the Dock on the iMac failed as expected. I could browse to the share manually fine. This is not a disaster, just a bit annoying when I can't use shortcuts for long.

Geoff Moore

A This is caused by the Internet Sharing feature in the Sharing preference pane. You must have this turned on even though you don't need it. The idea of internet sharing is that

>> MACFIXIT TIPS / Looking to upgrade your Mac's RAM? Don't look to Apple

If you buy your upgrade from Apple then you'll likely pay nearly five times as much for your RAM. Components in Apple's computers are for the most part the exact same as other PCs, meaning that as with other PC systems there's no special requirement for the RAM it uses. Therefore, there's no need to go with Apple's offerings and pay high prices.

People may assume that some special difference must account for the prices Apple charges, but this is not the case. Apple does test and guarantee its RAM, but

so do many other manufacturers and distributors, and ultimately there's no reason for Apple to set the price of RAM upgrades so high. There is no 'Mac RAM' specification that differs from PC RAM, and for both platforms it basically comes down to matching your system's requirements for the RAM chips. As long as you match up pin count, speed, CAS latency, timing, voltage, and ECC support, then you're good to go.

Luckily, Apple doesn't tie you into using Apple's RAM, and on most of its systems offers options

for the RAM specifications to look for when considering an upgrade (sometimes this is etched into the chassis of the system; other times it's in the system's manual).

If you're unsure about your system's RAM requirements, look them up at places like Crucial, OWC, or even Apple's site and then shop around for the RAM chips that match the specifications you need.

Apple will charge similar prices when you are configuring a new Mac, so be sure to choose the least amount of RAM during the

selection process, otherwise you'll pay through the nose.

Overall there's no need to pay extraordinary amounts for RAM from Apple when upgrading your Mac or even when purchasing a new one. By going to a third-party vendor to manage your RAM upgrades, your wallet will thank you, and your system will never know the difference.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

MACFIXIT TIPS / Upgrade to OS X 10.6 Snow Leopard?

While OS X 10.7 Lion is just around the corner, a number of people running older Intel Macs that came with OS X 10.5 Leopard or even 10.4 Tiger installed have written in wondering whether they should upgrade to the latest current release of OS X, version 10.6 Snow Leopard. Apple offers Snow Leopard upgrade DVDs for £26, but despite this relatively cheap price the decision to upgrade will depend on your uses. Here are some things to think about to help make the decision.

1. Upgrading from Snow Leopard to Lion may be easier

This is just speculation on our part since Apple hasn't released system and OS requirements for upgrading to OS X 10.7, but if you're planning on upgrading to OS X 10.7 when it's released, you might consider upgrading your current installation to OS X 10.6. Though it is likely Apple will

support upgrading from OS X 10.5, there's a better chance that Apple will not support an upgrade from OS X 10.4.

At the very least we know Apple will support upgrading from OS X 10.6, and because you can currently upgrade from OS X 10.4 to OS X 10.6, doing so will better prepare your system for an upgrade to OS X 10.7. Again, this is merely speculation for now. One option is, if you have an available OS X 10.6 installation DVD then just keep it around, and if OS X 10.7 will not directly upgrade an OS X 10.4 installation, you can then use the Snow Leopard upgrade DVD to bridge the upgrade to 10.7.

2. You may not want to install Lion right away

While you might be considering bypassing Snow Leopard for Lion, keep in mind that the initial release of OS X 10.7 may have a

few bugs to iron out. A good recommendation is to allow others to test the features of the new OS out first before upgrading. This means that if you upgrade to OS X 10.6 now, then you may still use it for a good six months or so before finally upgrading to 10.7.

3. Snow Leopard is the same as Leopard

In terms of user experience, Snow Leopard is virtually the same as Leopard. The interface and OS features are very similar, with much of the difference being under the hood to keep things stable and optimised. As a result, if you just need things like *Time Machine* or *Exposé/Spaces*, then a current installation of OS X 10.5 should work just fine. Upgrading to Snow Leopard will offer optimised implementations of these features, but not much that's new. If you have OS X 10.4 installed, then you'll definitely

benefit from new features by upgrading to OS X 10.6, even with OS X 10.7 just around the corner.

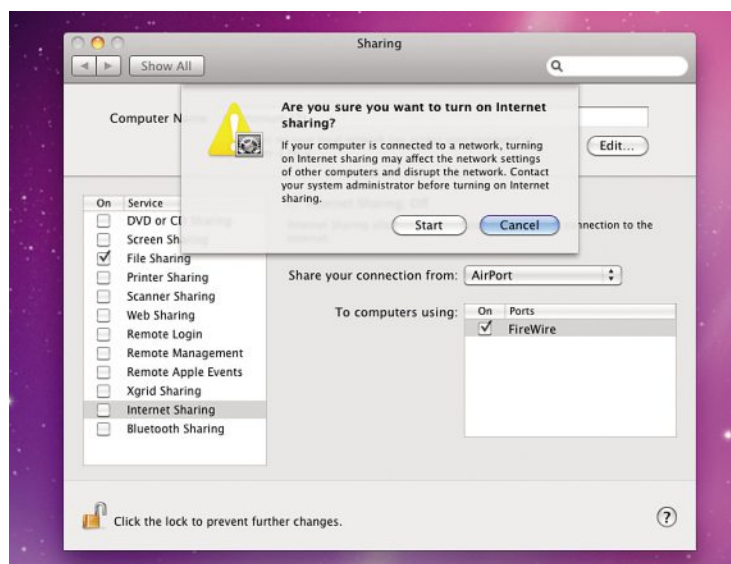
4. Are you a MobileMe user? Yes? Time to upgrade!

The OS features in OS X 10.6 may not be of much use to some people, but if you use MobileMe services then even if you are running OS X 10.5 you will benefit from upgrading to OS X 10.6. Apple is migrating away from supporting older OS X versions with its online services, and if you regularly use these services then upgrading your OS to the latest version will help. On 5 May, Apple will be upgrading its MobileMe calendar, which will not be fully supported on OS X 10.5 and earlier.



if you have one computer connected to the internet and another one that isn't, then you can then use the connected one as a router to get the second computer online. Why not just use your router as a router? Well, of course, normally that's exactly what you'd do: all modern Macs have Wi-Fi; all modern internet connections use wireless routers so every computer can connect directly and internet sharing is turned off. But if your internet connection was provided by a USB modem connected to a single computer, or if your router was out of Wi-Fi range and you didn't want to run separate cables then you might want to enable internet sharing. And let's not forget that some older Macs, like some of the old G4 towers, didn't come with a Wi-Fi card as standard, something which we'd naturally expect to be included today.

Actually no, scratch that. Even in those circumstances, there are better ways to configure your network. If you try to enable it in *System Preferences*, you'll get a confirmation dialog that warns of possible network disruption. They aren't kidding. The network code



As time goes by, internet sharing is becoming more redundant - it may not feature in Lion.

for internet sharing can fail to spot when other computers go to sleep, for example. When the computer wakes up again, it announces itself to the network but the sharing server already has a computer with that name on its clipboard and so it forces the Mac to take a new name. This bug has been around on the Mac since Mac

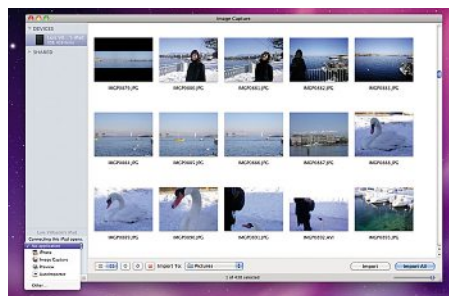
OS X 10.2 at least and I don't think it will ever be fixed.

With each new iteration of broadband and wireless networking, internet sharing becomes less and less useful. Disable it on all the Macs on your network (since you're not using it anyway) and the renaming problem should go away. >>

QUICK TIP

If you have a Magic Trackpad, you can use Trackpad preferences to enable two-finger swipes for flipping left and right in Cover Flow views in *Finder* and *iTunes*. MacBook owners can do this too, of course.

» HOW TO / How do I stop iPhoto from auto-launching?



01 Why it happens

Since they're recognised as devices that can store images, your iPod, iPhone and iPad will all launch *iPhoto* when you first connect them. This can get quite wearisome, especially if you don't change the photos on these devices often.

02 Stopping it

Open *Image Capture* while your device is plugged in and click its icon in the left-hand pane. Now click the drop-down menu that appears in the bottom-left and select **No application**. From this point on, *iPhoto* won't launch automatically.

03 Some caveats

This setting is per-device. So you can have your iPod and iPad connect without launching *iPhoto* but your camera still will. Also, this only affects *iPhoto*. Whether or not *iTunes* launches is a different question and is controlled by the *iTunes* sync preferences. ●

» QUICK TIP

If you have multiple windows open from a single app, you can send them all to the Dock at once by -double clicking the title bar of any of them. Doing this with icons in the Dock will bring them all back again.

"Sharing to several speakers isn't so easy..."

Q After reading *MF233*, regarding streaming audio to wireless speakers, I decided to go down this road myself. I have an iMac running 10.6.7 with *iTunes* 10. I wanted to listen to my *iTunes* library in the garden, so this seemed ideal. I bought two Logitech Wireless Z515 speakers but I didn't buy an Airport Express

as I'm using my Mac's built-in Airport for my internet connection.

When the speakers arrived I could only get one of the two to work at a time, or the in-built speakers, but not all three at once. *Airfoil* solved this problem. But two days later, I could only get one of the three to work at any one time.

Stewart Higham

A It's not obvious, but I think you may have missed that the Z515 doesn't use Wi-Fi. It has Bluetooth

networking to talk to phones and iPods, but in case your desktop or laptop doesn't have Bluetooth, it also comes with a wireless USB dongle. That's very much wireless with a small w, though. It uses the same 2.4GHz portion of the radio spectrum as Bluetooth (and some Wi-Fi) but it's proprietary. It also pairs one speaker set to one dongle, so you can't drive two sets of speakers off it. Bluetooth will allow you to multicast, at least with *Airfoil* installed, but the two networking modes are mutually

» MACFIXIT TIPS / Macs showing static after display sleep?

Some Mac users have experienced a problem whereupon waking displays from sleep, the system will display a fuzzy snow output to the monitor. This seems to happen predominantly on Mac Pro systems, but has also happened on Mac minis and iMac systems. This issue appears to be linked with the use of display adapters; specifically those for converting DisplayPort to DVI connections. It's not related to any particular hardware, since the problem happens on systems with NVIDIA and ATI GPUs. It has also happened on multiple

installations of OS X. It's likely in due to either an unchanged implementation in how Apple's drivers handle video output, or in a fault with an adapter.

The problem only seems to happen after waking the display from sleep. If you're experiencing this issue, try calibrating your monitor or otherwise changing the monitor's Colorsync profile. Another potential fix may be to change the adapter you're using. If your monitor supports a different input such as HDMI or VGA in addition to DVI, you might try an adapter that converts to

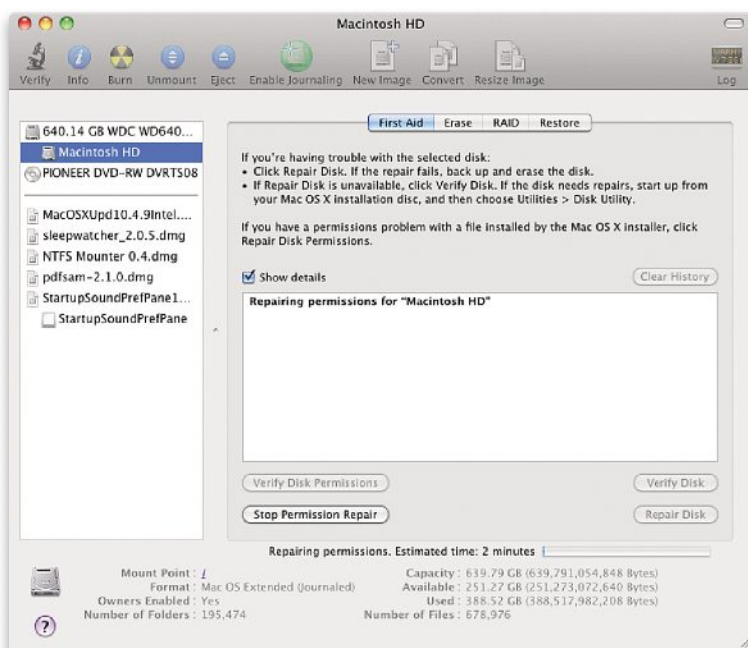
those connections instead of a DVI connection. Ultimately this issue isn't a severe problem, but it is annoying. Try forcing the display to go to sleep again by pressing the  and  keys on the keyboard followed by the  key, and then wake it up and hope the snow output has disappeared. Or you can try power-cycling the monitor by turning it off and optionally unplugging it, and then turning it back on. A workaround that does seem to prevent this problem from occurring is to enable the system's screensaver so it activates a few minutes

before the screen is set to go to sleep. Go to the **Energy Saver** system preferences and see when you have the display set to go to sleep (do this for all power modes and choose the shortest time). Now go to screensaver settings and ensure that it's set to start before the display is set to sleep.

Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

MacFixit, founded in 1996 by Ted Landau, has grown into the premiere destination for users seeking resolutions to bugs and conflicts. Visit www.macfixit.com for the latest Mac information.





If your external drives are spinning up randomly, you could always disconnect them...

exclusive. You have to choose to beam using Bluetooth on both or the wireless dongle to just one. In theory you might be able to plug two dongles in simultaneously, but there would likely be interference and you would need software to recognise separate audio outputs. *Airfoil* won't do this because it only beams over the standard network protocols.

There's nothing in the Z515's manual to suggest it supports multiple speaker configurations, but if you've had it working in the past, it must be possible. Removing the USB dongle and re-pairing each speaker with your iMac over Bluetooth, should do it.

"My Blu-ray drive is getting fidgety when not in use"

Q A couple of years ago I got a LG BE06LU10 external Blu-ray burner. Since upgrading my iMac from OS X 10.5 to 10.6, I've noticed my LG drive spins up every 10 minutes when there isn't a disc inside. I'm concerned that this will shorten the drive's life.

Darren Taylor

A It may do by a small amount, but the real issue here is that it's extremely annoying. It can happen with any external drive and it's caused by Spotlight. Even if you exclude a drive, Spotlight will still ping the drive

when it runs its periodic indexing process. I leave infrequently accessed drives disconnected to avoid this, but you can kill indexing from *Terminal*:
sudo launchctl unload /System/Library/LaunchDaemons/com.apple.metadata.mds.plist

That should be all on one line and you'll need the admin password.

"No disk space? There's plenty of disk space!"

Q I have an iMac with three accounts on it: my own admin account and two other standard accounts for my two sons. One of my sons can't download from the internet. Normally I will authorise all downloads and they proceed accordingly. This still works for one of them but the other now gets the message 'Safari couldn't download the file because there is not enough free disk space'. My hard drive shows 71GB free space. I can download without problem on my account as can my other son on his.

Ian Forsyth

A Unless you've enabled disk quotas - which is virtually impossible to do by accident - what's most likely is that your son has lost write permission to the Downloads folder. Try typing `sudo chmod 700 ~/Downloads` in *Terminal*. ●

On the forum

Help and advice from readers

Q For the last few years I've had three external hard drives connected to my Mac. One is an Iomega, one is a Maxtor and one is an old Seagate drive in an external caddy.

Recently I've experienced problems with the Mac suddenly losing connection with the Maxtor drive without warning. At first I thought this was an issue with that drive, but when plugged into my MacBook it seems to be fine.

I then thought that the problem may be my powered hub, so I removed it from the hub and connected it directly into my Mac. But not only is the drive still losing connection, I'm now experiencing problems with my other external drives losing connection. Sometimes just one drive disconnects, sometimes two and sometimes all three.

Restarting my Mac can have varying effects. Typically powering down and then powering back up after a while can sometimes restore the drives again. However I'm noticing that the drives can stay connected for anywhere from a few minutes, to a few hours or a few days.

If anyone could offer any advice it would be greatly appreciated. Thanks in advance.

Member: [escapedmadman](#) Join Date: May 2010 Posts: 1

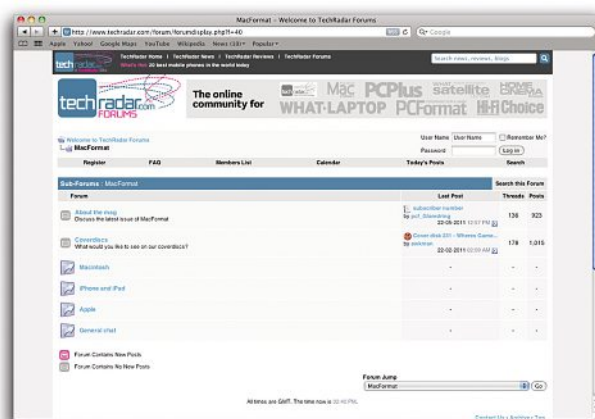
A 1. Run *Disk Utility* and click *Verify Disk*. If any problems are found, you'll need to boot from your System Install DVD (restart with `⌘` key held) and launch *Disk Utility* from under the top menu, this time clicking *Repair Disk*.

2. While in *Disk Utility* (but when you're booted from the internal hard drive) select the hard drive in *Disk Utility* and click *Repair Disk Permissions*.

3. Run Apple Hardware Tests - these are on your original System Install DVD; insert it and restart with the `⌘` key held down until Hardware Tests loads in. Run the Extended Tests and report back any errors discovered. Hopefully it's not the logic board, as that's pretty expensive to replace!

4. Download *OnyX* or similar, and run all the options under the Automation tab.

Member: [mcf_MacOS10](#) Join Date: Oct 2005 Posts: 2,486



Join our forum and join in the fun at
<http://forum.macformat.co.uk>

NEW MAGAZINE!

Your definitive guide to a new generation of more efficient, technologically advanced and desirable cars

NEW MAG! MORE FUN LESS FUEL
AUDI • ALFA • VW

IN-CAR APPS
GET READY FOR THE FULL SMARTPHONE TREATMENT

DIESEL v HYBRID
BMW takes on Toyota in ultimate efficiency contest

THE DEFINITIVE GUIDE TO MORE EFFICIENT MOTORING

iCAR

EFFICIENT • INTELLIGENT • FUN LAUNCH ISSUE

YOUR NEXT CAR?

THE TRUTH ABOUT ELECTRIC CARS
THE LIMITS OF BATTERY POWER

DUST TO RUST
We reveal the carbon lifecycle of new cars



DRIVEN AT LAST!
Why Vauxhall's plug-in Ampera is the future of motoring

WWW.ICARMAGAZINE.CO.UK

Future 9 781858 703893

PRINTED IN THE UK ISSUE No1 £4.99

LIVING WITH THE LEAF
Car 2.0 guru Robert Llewellyn and Nissan's revolutionary electric car

DRIVEN
LEXUS CT 200h: Hybrid hatch reinvents luxury
MERCEDES SLK 250 CGI: Ridiculously efficient roadster
HONDA JAZZ HYBRID: UK's cheapest petrol-electric car

ENJOY THE RIDE WITH iCAR

The first issue of iCAR Magazine is available in all good newsagents and at www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/iCAR

facebook **twitter**
iCARMagazine icarmagazine_uk

"They're compact enough to stash in your suitcase, and have a lively, detailed sound"

ALTEC LANSING ORBIT USB STEREO SPEAKERS P87



In this issue...

HARDWARE

iMac 27-inch 3.4GHz Core i7	86
Altec Lansing Orbit Speakers	87
WD My Book Studio II 6TB	88
Nikon D5100	88
Elgato Tivizen	89
Buffalo MiniStation 500GB	90
Freecom Mobile Mg 750GB	90
G-Drive Slim 320GB	90
Seagate GoFlex Slim 320GB	91
lomega Prestige 500GB	91
LaCie Rikiki Go 1TB	91
Leather Case for 11-inch Air	92
Jamo wEAR In20m	92
Whirl Mini Notebook Mouse	92
Woodford Design FridgePad	92

GAMES

LEGO Indiana Jones 2: The Adventure Continues	100
Uberstrike	101
Lechuza	102
Samorost 2	102

iOS APPS

Photosynth	105
4oD Catch Up	105
Trover	105
Parkbud	105
Order & Chaos Online	106
Metalstorm Online	106

GROUP TEST

Low-cost video editors	108
------------------------	-----

SOFTWARE

Intego VirusBarrier Plus	94
BeLight Concealer	94
Adobe CS5.5	95
BenVista PhotoZoom Pro 4	96
adnX SARL Imagerie 1.2.1	96
Flying Meat Acorn 3.0.1	97
Take Five 1.0.1	98
Radium 2.7.9	98
QuickPick 2.0	98

Reviews

● **HARDWARE** ● **SOFTWARE** ● **IPHONE APPS** ● **SHAREWARE** ● **GAMES**



Ian Osborne
Reviews Editor

Can a Mac ever be too powerful? Of course it can't, but it can certainly be too powerful *for you*. There's an inevitable trade-off between power and price, and if a Mac meets all your needs, buying a more expensive model is a questionable use of money.

Having seen the most powerful iMac in the mid-2011 range, augmented by a processor upgrade, we have to wonder whether Apple's top-of-the-range home-user desktop is more than most home users actually need. That's not to say it's too powerful. Graphic designers and

video editors will love it. But given the incredible performance offered by even the entry-level mid-2011 iMac, is the high-end model worth your extra cash? We take a look at this delicious paradox on page 86.

Adobe's decision to charge for *Creative Suite 5.5* is certainly controversial. If you paid for version 5, surely the update should be free? Does this mid-point release really offer enough to justify shelling out for an upgrade, or should you stick with *CS5*? Be sure to read our verdict over on page 95.

>> OUR LOGOS



A product that receives the MacFormat Choice award is the best in its class when reviewed.



Used in our Group Tests, MacFormat Winner indicates the product that we feel stands out.



This logo indicates there are either test versions or files associated with the review on the disc.

RATINGS EXPLAINED: ★★★★★ Excellent ★★★★★★ Very good ★★★★★ Good ★★★★★★ Adequate ★★★★★★ Poor

>> APPLE DESKTOP COMPUTER

iMac 27-inch 3.4GHz Core i7

£1,809 Who could resist a high-end iMac with an upgraded quad-core processor?

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Apple
www.apple.com/uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Processor: Quad-core Intel Core i7
RAM: 4GB (2x 2GB) **Hard disk:** 1TB, 7200rpm **Ports:** 4xUSB 2.0, FireWire 800, 2xThunderbolt, SDXC **Optical drive:** 8x SuperDrive **Display:** 27-inch, 2560x1440 pixels **Graphics:** AMD Radeon HD 6970M with 1GB of GDDR5 memory **Dimensions:** 45.1x52.8x18.85cm **Weight:** 9.3kg

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Powerful Hyper Threading CPU
- ⊕ Great new AMD graphics
- ⊕ Beautiful 27-inch screen
- ⊕ Twin Thunderbolt ports
- ⊕ Most powerful iMac ever
- ⊖ Cheaper model might be enough

VERDICT

★★★★★

"The new Core i7 27-inch iMac is an incredible machine, but a cheaper model might prove a wiser choice at this time."

The most expensive iMac in the 2011 refresh is a quad-core 3.1GHz Intel Core i5 with an AMD Radeon HD 6970M graphics processor, a 1TB hard drive and 4GB of 1333MHz DDR3 memory. The model under review here has been augmented with a 3.4GHz quad-core Intel Core i7 CPU as a configure-to-order option, but is otherwise identical to the top of-the-shelf iMac. As you'd expect it's a real powerhouse, but given the performance offered by even the cheapest 2011 model, is it more than you actually need?

As you'd expect, the most powerful standard 2010 iMac was roundly trounced by this customised 2011 model, but it was also outperformed by the refresh's entry-level iMac, reviewed last issue. In our *Cinebench 3D* rendering test, the new iMac's powerful Sandy Bridge architecture gave it a 62% improvement over the top 2010 model's first-generation Core-i processor. Yet given that, the entry-level current-gen iMac was itself almost 7% ahead.

It's a similar story with our *QuickTime* encoding test. Although the 27-inch Core i7 iMac managed to encode our test video in an impressive 98 seconds – over half a minute faster than its predecessor's 131 seconds – the entry-level iMac also proved quicker, encoding in 128 seconds. The entry-level iMac was



This 27-inch iMac with a Core i7 processor is Apple's most powerful to date.

slower than the best of the 2010 range in our *Doom 3* test, scoring 169.7 and 178 frames per second respectively, with both being comprehensively beaten by this Core i7 model's 244.3 frames per second.

professional designers and video editors, as long as they can live with its glossy finish. (Apple still doesn't offer a matte option.) Its Core i7 processor offers Hyper Threading, enabling two threads to run on each

"The 27-inch iMacs have two Thunderbolt ports while the 21.5-inch ones have only one, and you can add up to 16GB of memory"

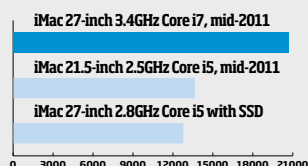
Naturally, the high-end 2011 iMac offers more advantages over the entry-level models than just raw power. Its gorgeous 27-inch, LED-backlit IPS screen certainly appeals to

of its four cores, where the Core i5 chips used in all off-the-shelf iMacs lack this feature. The 27-inch iMacs have two Thunderbolt ports while the 21.5-inch models have only one, and you can add up to 16GB of memory on the Apple online store (though it's much cheaper to buy from third-party vendors such as Crucial and Kingston).

But given the performance of the entry-level 2011 iMac, you have to ask whether it's worth paying almost twice the price for this top-end model. Perhaps the cheaper iMacs are now so powerful, the pricier releases struggle to find their niche. Creative professionals might welcome the larger screen and extra power, but for the average home user, a sub-£1,000 iMac could well be good enough.

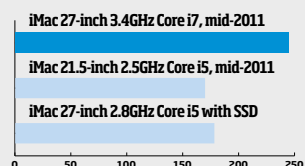
Ian Osborne

>> BENCHMARKS / How does the iMac stack up?



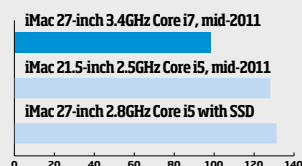
Cinebench (CBs)

Measuring CPU and GPU performance, *Cinebench* reports its results as a single figure. Multi-core performance quoted.



Doom 3 frame rates (FPS)

Tested using *Doom 3*'s 'timedemo 1' routine, set at 1,024x768 with settings at Ultra. Frames per second quoted. Higher is better.



QuickTime encoding (secs)

A timed test using *QuickTime 7 Pro*, exporting a five-minute, 720x480 video using the Movie to iPod setting. Shorter is better.



These handy stereo speakers clip together when not in use - perfect for slipping in a suitcase.

Photography: Joe Branton

>> PORTABLE SPEAKERS

Altec Lansing Orbit USB Stereo

£33 Can these travel speakers live up to the adage that the best things come in small packages?

Most notebooks lack audio quality. There just isn't enough room in there for high-end speakers, and despite improvements over the years, even Apple's range lacks the sonic integrity needed to get the most from your MP3s or movies. If you use your MacBook for media on the move, buying a set of travel speakers is nigh on a must.

As the name implies, Altec Lansing's Orbit USB Stereo speakers connect through your Mac's USB port. They can't be used with iPods or other audio devices that use a 3.5mm headphone socket for output. Instead they're designed with notebooks in mind, and are therefore easy to carry around when travelling. When not in use, their cables fold away into the rear of the speakers,

which then clip together end to end. A carry case is included, and as they're powered solely through the Mac's USB port, they don't need batteries or a power supply. Our only criticisms of the build are: the cable used to connect one speaker to the other is a little short; and the USB cable is on the right speaker, which is inconvenient since MacBooks' USB ports are on the left.

Altec Lansing has a reputation for low-cost portable speakers that sound much bigger and more

"Their cables fold away into the rear of the speakers, which then clip together end to end"

expensive than they actually are, and these are no exception. The clarity and detail is very commendable, as is the overall depth of the sound. The high end and middle sections are especially clear and well integrated, and the audio is very well shaped. Unfortunately, the bass is less successful. Although crisp and well realised, it isn't very prominent. At maximum volume the Orbits won't shake the walls, though they're loud enough to fill a hotel room.

At just £33, Altec Lansing's Orbit USB Stereo speakers are great value for money. They're compact enough to stash in your suitcase (though maybe a little large for your laptop bag) and have a lively, detailed sound. The bass is understated, but perhaps this is inevitable given their size.

Ian Osborne

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Altec Lansing
www.alteclansing.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Drivers: 2x40mm **Maximum output:** 1 watt **Frequency response:** 180Hz-15KHz, -10dB
Inputs: USB **Dimensions:** 6.5x6.5x11cm (each) **Weight:** 165g

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Crisp, clear sound
- ⊕ Handy, portable size
- ⊕ Great value for money
- ⊖ Bass not very prominent

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Capable travel speakers at an excellent price, but won't satisfy bass junkies."

>>EXTERNAL HARD DRIVE

WD My Book Studio II 6TB

£340 How long would it take to fill this monster external drive?

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Western Digital Corporation
www.wdc.com/en

SPECIFICATIONS

Capacity: 6TB **Form factor:** 3.5-inch **Interfaces:** USB 2.0, FireWire 400, FireWire 800 **Dimensions:** 16.6x15.4x9.8cm **Weight:** 2.63kg

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Massive capacity
- ⊕ Multiple connectivity options
- ⊖ Opening enclosure awkward
- ⊖ Turbo drivers ineffective

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Inexpensive given its capacity, but a few niggles keep it from greatness."

The growth of digital media, especially high-definition video, has pushed demands for storage space through the roof. This new My Book Studio II external drive from Western Digital gives an amazing 6TB, which should be more than enough for even the most demanding user.

The My Book Studio II connects to your Mac using USB 2.0, FireWire 800 or FireWire 400 via the bundled 400-to-800 cable. eSATA is also available. Three software applications are supplied: a drive manager, a backup utility and turbo drivers. Its two 3TB WD Caviar Green SATA drives run quietly (if a little warm) inside the plastic enclosure, which can be opened to remove and replace them, though this is an awkward process. It's Mac-formatted in RAID 0 out of

the box, giving you the full 6TB of storage. If you prefer, you can use the drive management software to reconfigure it as a RAID 1 (mirrored) drive, which halves the capacity but uses the second HDD as a backup in case the first hard disk fails.

In our speed tests, the drive performed well. Random read and write speeds were comfortably above average using all three connectivity methods. But unusually for a Western Digital external HDD, the turbo drivers failed to make a significant impact on performance, and in some cases actually proved slower.

Western Digital's My Book Studio II 6TB offers a huge capacity at a fair



The My Book Studio II 6TB uses Western Digital's traditional book-like plastic enclosure.

price, but it's not without its faults. Hopefully a future turbo driver or firmware update will help it reach its true potential.

Ian Osborne

>>DSLR CAMERA

Nikon D5100

£630 (body only) DSLR with a serious bent

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Nikon
www.nikon.co.uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Resolution: 16.2 megapixels **Lens:** Interchangeable with Nikon F mount **File formats:** raw, JPEG **Memory card:** SD/SDHC/SDXC **Dimensions:** 128x97x79mm **Weight:** 560g

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ High quality raw & JPEG images
- ⊕ Hinged LCD for creative shooting
- ⊕ Excellent 11-point AF system
- ⊖ No raw images in Effects modes

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A DSLR that provides plenty of scope for developing photographers."

One of Nikon's aims for the D5100 is to make it easier for novice photographers to take creative images. Enthusiasts will be pleased that it has advanced exposure controls (PASM) and the same 16.2 million pixel CMOS sensor, EXPEED 2 processor and 14-bit file capability as the D7000 above it; less experienced users are likely to be attracted by the collection of automated shooting options, in-camera HDR, Special Effects modes and the articulating screen.

When the mode dial is set to Effects, the user can apply one of seven special effects (Night Vision, Color Sketch, Miniature, Selective Color, Silhouette, High Key and Low Key) as JPEG images are shot. Helpfully, the impact of these effects can be seen on-screen when the

camera is in live view mode. Although the image is jerky when effects are activated, the most interesting results are created using the Miniature and Selective Color effects. The latter turns the image monochrome apart from the selected colour(s).

Image noise is well controlled by the D5100, even at the highest sensitivity expansion setting (ISO

25,600). At 100% on screen there is some fairly subtle false colouring visible and an obvious speckled texture, but the images are still usable and make decent A3 prints.

Exposure and colours are well handled, although Landscape Picture mode is a better choice than Standard when shooting sunny landscapes.

Angela Nicholson



An articulated screen makes composing images from unusual angles much easier.

The Tivizen's small size makes it extremely portable and ideal for travel.

Photography: Neil Godwin

>> TV TUNER FOR iOS

Elgato Tivizen

£150 The easy way to watch TV on your Mac or iOS device

The Elgato Tivizen is a battery-powered mini digital TV tuner for the Mac and iOS devices. After downloading the Mac's *EyeTV3* or the free iOS app, the Tivizen creates a Wi-Fi hotspot for you to join. You then open the app and let it search for DVB-T channels, before sitting back and enjoying your favourite shows.

Tivizen lets you watch and record live TV, and use a now-and-next electronic programme guide (EPG). It's very similar to the equinux tizi we reviewed in *MF231*, with only the software setting them apart. We think the Tivizen has a marginally superior iOS app as it gives full player and channel controls when watching in landscape mode. You can also pause, rewind and fast-forward live TV (which you can't on the tizi), as

well as start a recording just by tapping the screen. This then displays an info bar with the EPG details, as well as controls to change the channel, sound and language, where available. Unlike the tizi, Tivizen also offers Mac support.

One thing the Tivizen app lacks is the ability to browse the EPG while still watching a particular channel. In reality, though, you either have to flick through the channels one by one or close the viewer. In this respect, it's inferior to the tizi's app.

"Tivizen lets you watch and record live TV, and use a now-and-next programme guide (EPG)"

Picture quality is superb provided you stay within range of the Tivizen, and that range is reasonable. Signal permitting, it's fine for student digs or a hotel room. And a full charge through the mini-USB port gave us just over three hours of TV.

So do we recommend this over the tizi? Based on the superior iOS app and the fact that the Tivizen works with PCs and Macs as well, yes we do. But since the hardware's the same, the flaws we encountered with the tizi remain, notably that you can't connect an external aerial. In some places, the Tivizen's little antenna gave us high-quality Freeview. But in others, it couldn't find a single channel. And the only way you're going to find out if it works where you are it is to try it for yourself.

Laurence Cable

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Elgato
www.elgato.com

SPECIFICATIONS

iOS requirements: iPhone 3GS/4, iPod touch 3/4, iPad, iOS 4.2 or later
Mac requirements: Intel Core CPU, Mac OS X v10.5.8 or later, 1GB RAM
Dimensions: 5.2x1x9.3cm

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Works with Mac and iOS
- ⊕ Superb picture quality
- ⊕ Freeview programme guide
- ⊖ Can't connect to external aerial

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Far more versatile than its rivals, but an external antenna option is lacking."



Slim portable

For the ultimate in portability, we tested seven of the best slimline hard drives

Portable hard drives are useful. Based on the 2.5-inch drive form factor, a portable hard disk is small, light and powered by the data transfer bus, so no additional power supply is needed. They're the ideal solution for carrying around large amounts of data.

Today's portable hard drives cram ever greater capacities into smaller and smaller enclosures. The seven drives we have on test here are all known for their slimline design. Despite capacities of up to 1TB, they're convenient enough to carry around in your pocket. But it's not all about small form factor. We look at speed, connectivity and good old value for money.

>>> SLEEK AND WHITE

Buffalo MiniStation 500GB

£62 www.buffalo-technology.com

01 This slick white drive is handy and pocket-sized. Out of the box it's FAT32-formatted, so it can't handle files of over 4GB, but it's easy enough to reformat it for Mac OS in *Disk Utility*. The drive is 14mm thick, and its USB 3.0 connectivity is backwards-compatible with the USB 2.0 format used by all Macs. Its read speeds were just below average, but write speeds were good. Its cost per GB of 12.4p (based on its current Amazon price) is good value for money.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A solid, workmanlike performer. Attractive, well built and very portable."

>>> MAGNESIUM CASE

Freecom Mobile Mg 750GB

£116 www.freecom.com

02 This German pocket-sized portable hard drive is built to last, with its large capacity and strong, lightweight magnesium enclosure. Preformatted for Mac OS, it's the only drive we tested that offers FireWire 800 connectivity as well as USB. Its USB speeds were about average, though we'd have expected more from its FireWire 800 scores. It comes with a couple of trivial apps, but no FireWire 400-to-800 cable for older Macs.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Excellent minimalist design and very good build quality make this a good choice."

>>> BUILT FOR MACS

G-Drive Slim 320GB

£63 www.g-technology.com

03 You can tell at a glance the G-Drive Slim is built with Macs in mind. Its brushed aluminium finish is the perfect match for a MacBook Pro. It's Mac-formatted out of the box too, though there's no FireWire connectivity – it's USB 2.0-only.

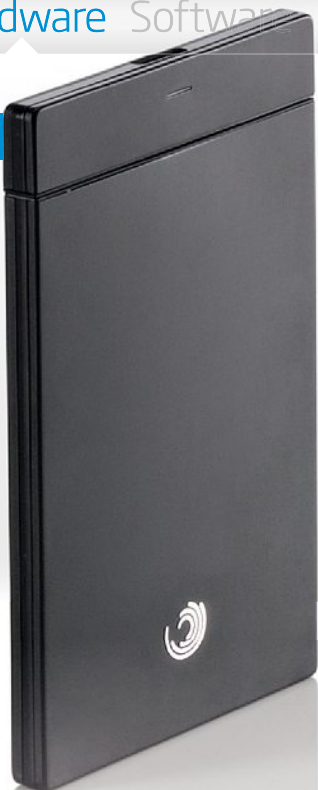
At only 10mm thick and with a total volume of just under 105cm³, it's one of the smallest drives we tested, though at 19.7p per GB its capacity works out a little expensive, even allowing for the fact that lower-capacity drives are at a disadvantage here.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Gorgeous, Mac-like and compact enough to carry around in your pocket."

04



05



06



hard drives

>>> SMALLEST DRIVE

Seagate GoFlex Slim 320GB

£74 www.seagateactive.com

04 Although the most expensive drive on a cost-per-GB basis, at 9mm thin and just under 86cm³, it's also the smallest. Its USB 3.0 port is housed on a removable cap that can be replaced with a FireWire 800 connector; a Thunderbolt version is coming soon too. Seagate's GoFlex Slim is NTFS-formatted, but comes supplied with a driver so your Mac can write to as well as read from NTFS drives, making it ideal for swapping large files with PCs.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"The slimmest drive on offer here. It comes supplied with some useful software too."

>>> GREAT VALUE

Iomega Prestige 500GB

£50 <http://go.iomega.com>

05 This black metal drive looks gorgeous, and is the only drive tested here to come supplied with a double-headed cable to draw power from two USB ports where necessary. It's NTFS-formatted out of the box, a format Macs can read from, but not write to. Unless you have a driver such as Paragon's *NTFS for Mac* installed, you'll have to reformat it using *Disk Utility*. Build quality is very good too. It's not the most compact drive on test, but it's certainly robust.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A good-looking, well-built and versatile drive with prestige to match its name."

>>> LARGEST DRIVE

LaCie Rikiki Go 1TB

£77 www.lacie.com/uk

06 LaCie's Rikiki Go features an integrated USB cable, but it's far too short for anything other than laptop use. Good job you can remove it and use a standard USB cable if you wish, though there isn't one in the box. At 19mm thick and just under 157cm³ it's the bulkiest drive on test, but not by a great deal. This is partly due to its 1TB of storage, which is also the largest one tested here.

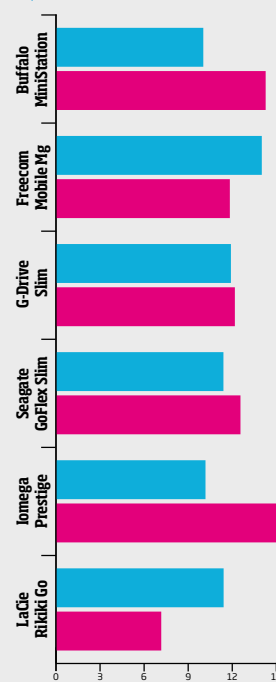
It's NTFS out of the box, so you need to reformat it before use, unless you have an NTFS driver installed on your Mac.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"It sports the biggest capacity, but it's the bulkiest drive here. Useful in-built USB cable."

>>> BENCHMARKS



■ Random Read ■ Random write

All speeds in MB/s. Larger is better. Results are standard averages obtained using QuickBench 4.0. Fastest available connectivity method is used.

Words: Ian Osborne



>> NOTEBOOK CASE

Leather Case for 11-inch Air**£50** <http://tuff-luv.com>

01 This hard-wearing case is handmade from high-quality black leather. Featuring a soft upper lining to keep your notebook's lid scratch-free and a magnetic flap to hold it shut, it's the perfect match for your current-generation 11-inch MacBook Air. There's also a 13-inch version for £10 more. The Tuff-Luv Slim-Line Leather Case Cover for the 11-inch MacBook Air (to use its full title) is very well made and does a great job of protecting the Air's shell, but it won't stop dirt and grit getting into the I/O ports. Thankfully, it doesn't add much to the slimline Air's overall bulk.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Great at protecting your Air from scratches, but not against grit and dirt."

>> EARBUDS

Jamo wEAR In20m**£70** www.jamo.com

02 Danish speaker manufacturer Jamo's first foray into the earbud market includes this interesting entry-level set. The buds sit deep in the ear, and use comfortable oval-shaped tips. There are three sets to choose from, and a handy carry case to store them in. An inline mic lets you take calls without disconnecting the earbuds, but there's no on-cable volume control. Vocal reproduction is good and bass well realised, but the sound as a whole lacks the completeness offered by the best earbuds in its price range. This is especially noticeable at high volumes.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"These buds are far from poor, but they're not quite up there with the best of them."

>> WIRELESS MOUSE

Whirl Mini Notebook Laser Mouse**\$50 (\$31)** www.getsmartfish.com

03 This curious-looking three-button wireless notebook mouse features Smartfish's ErgoMotion system, with its body pivoting on a central pillar; it isn't to move the on-screen cursor, but to reduce strain on your arm and wrist as you work. At first it feels strange, and not entirely pleasant. But with practice, it encourages a lighter touch and a more relaxed grip, with less wrist rigidity. It helps you break bad habits and encourages healthy technique, but takes some getting used to.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Awkward at first, but kinder to the wrist and arm than a standard mouse."

>> IPAD ACCESSORY

Woodford Design FridgePad**£35** <http://bit.ly/mQdSjm>

04 Woodford Design's FridgePad is a plastic tray with a strong, meaty magnet on the back. After clipping in your iPad or iPad 2, you can mount it on your fridge or a metal cabinet. It's available in five colours, and is great for following recipes, watching video or simply turning your £500 iPad into a £50 wall clock. FridgePad holds your iPad securely, and adheres well to metal surfaces. Removable and replaceable corners mean it can be updated for future iPads. It could use screw holes or a wall-mounting bracket, though.

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A handy way of mounting your iPad, but only on metallic surfaces."

>> INTERNATIONAL SUBSCRIPTION OFFERS

International six-month subscription offer

Wherever you live in the world, try a six-month subscription to MacFormat so you never miss another issue! Look at what you get...



Start making savings today with this special six-month subscription deal

Get all the latest troubleshooting advice and reviews of all the latest apple kit

Discounted pricing and savings of up to 51% when you subscribe

Free airmail delivery direct to your door

Exclusive access to our online subscriber-only area, which offers digital copies of MacFormat of our current issue and tons of back issues.

>> WHAT YOU'LL PAY FOR SIX ISSUES

- Europe pay £41.99 - **€7.88 an issue**
- Rest of World pay £44.99 - **£7.50 an issue**
- USA Pay \$64.99 - **\$10.83 an issue**

>> 2 WAYS TO SUBSCRIBE!

Go to www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/MACP1Q

Or call **(+44) (0) 1604 251 045** quoting code **MACP1Q**

If from USA please go to www.imsnews.com/mfc-a047
or call Toll-Free on **1-800-428-3003** and **quote A047**

Contact centre opening times are 08:00 to 21:30 weekdays, 08:00 to 16:00 on Saturdays.

Terms and Conditions Europe & Rest of World will be charged in GBP. USA & Canada pay USD. Euro pricing is correct at the time of going to press. Minimum subscription term is 12 months. Your subscription will start with the next available issue. You will receive 6 issues of MacFormat on this offer. If at any time during the next 60 days you are dissatisfied in any way, please notify us in writing and we will refund all unmailed items. Offer ends 30 October 2011.



>> INTEGO SECURITY SOFTWARE

VirusBarrier Plus

£5.99 Protection from Mac malware for £6

KEY INFO

Developer: Intego
www.intego.com

REQUIREMENTS

Processor: Intel
OS: OS X 10.6.6
Disk space: 23MB

PROS & CONS

- Low cost
- Protects Mac and Windows
- Small footprint on your Mac
- Doesn't proactively protect you

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A solid, simple, and easy-to-use package to protect your Mac from nasties."

There have been enough malware scares on the Mac lately. This suggests that the days of not even thinking about checking if your Mac is host to something dubious may be over.

Intego VirusBarrier Plus is a small application (available only from the Mac App Store), which lets you scan your Mac for threats, and, if it finds anything, helps you get rid of them. It scans your hard drive or selected files for both Mac and Windows malware. This means not only are you protecting yourself, but you're also ensuring you don't unwittingly pass on anything to your PC-using friends. Scans can be scheduled, so you don't need to remember to run it.

What *VirusBarrier Plus* doesn't do, though, is proactively protect you from downloading or installing



VirusBarrier Plus scans its way through your entire hard drive, or files you select.

anything dodgy – it simply scans your system and reports on what it finds. It stops short of offering the kind of protection that you'd normally expect from an anti-malware package, but it has the advantage that there's no messy software running on your Mac, potentially impacting performance.

Sophos offers a 'Home Edition' of its antivirus package, which includes the ability to scan files on launch –

something that *VirusBarrier* doesn't include. But £5.99 is a pretty small price to pay for peace of mind, and if you're only concerned with scanning for Mac-specific threats you can even get the Mac-only *VirusBarrier* for free from the Mac App Store.

As a solution for checking if your Mac has anything odd installed, *Intego VirusBarrier Plus* works well.

Ian Betteridge

>> SECURITY APPLICATION

BeLight Concealer

\$20 (£18) Manage passwords and much more

KEY INFO

Developer: BeLight Software
www.belightsoft.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.6+

PROS & CONS

- User-friendly interface
- AES-256 encryption
- Secures data files
- No cloud sync

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A promising release that offers features its rivals lack, but omits others."

Going up against a well-established app like *1Password* is a tricky task, but BeLight Software attempts to do just that with *Concealer*, a new security solution for managing and protecting sensitive information. As a password manager it can't yet match its market-leading rival, but it has a very significant additional feature.

Concealer stores information such as passwords, bank or credit card details, software licence keys and website logins as cards and notes, pinned to a virtual notice board. Information is kept in a sparse bundle protected by AES-256 encryption. As its rival *1Password* was first released in 2006 and is currently in its third version, it's unsurprising it has features *Concealer's* debut release lacks: browser plug-ins for *1Password*



BeLight Concealer uses File Storage cards to keep your data safe, from videos to even apps.

save your account details as you surf, and let you launch a site and log in with one click. It also offers cloud synchronisation, and you can add attachments to secured items.

But these attachments are the only way *1Password* can manage files, and there's a 20MB limit. *Concealer's* File Storage cards can store any kind of data, with no restrictions on size. You can encrypt videos, music, photos,

documents and even applications. They can be used just like *Finder* folders, but no one can get at their contents without your password.

As a password manager, *Concealer* currently lacks the feature set of *1Password*, but it's half the price and much better at dealing with data files. Over time, it could – and should – mature into something special.

Ian Osborne

>> DESIGN/MOBILE/WEB/ILLUSTRATION/VIDEO

Adobe CS5.5

£1,811 New tools for those producing for video and mobile, but not much for everyone else

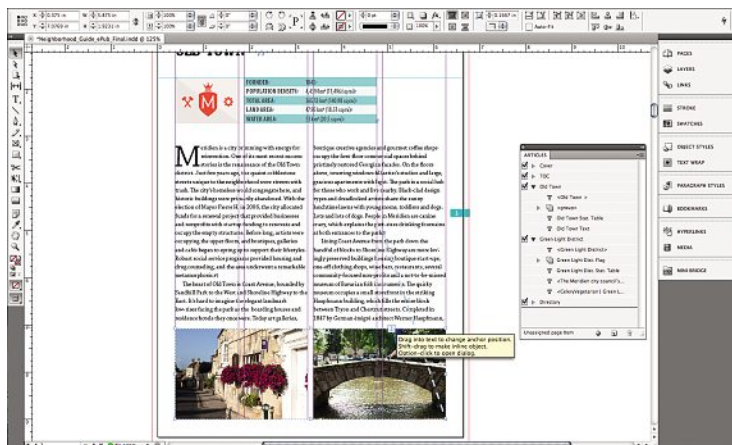
Adobe CS5.5 sees a mid-point release for *Creative Suite* for the first time. And although we're traditionally used to seeing 'point' releases such as this as free updates to current users, this is a paid-for upgrade. So for your £571 (if you're upgrading the entire Master Collection - it's £1,811 for a fresh CS *Premium* package) what do you get and is it good value? It depends on what you use it for. There is certainly a good amount of new features across the suite, but not all apps have new functionality. In fact, many are almost untouched, sporting only a few minor tweaks.

So if you're expecting some new *Photoshop* bells and whistles, think again. Well, kind of. If you have an iPad and a copy of *Photoshop*, you can now use the three new Adobe iPad apps, *Nav*, *Lava* and *Eazel*, to control and send images to *Photoshop Extended* over a Wi-Fi connection. These three apps signify the release of the Photoshop Touch SDK,

"Adobe is really pushing mobile here - and if this is your area, the updates to Flash and Dreamweaver are a no-brainer"

meaning anyone can create iPad apps that interact with *Photoshop*. *Illustrator*, the vector drawing app, also remains largely untouched, with a few new features such as brushes with corner controls and improvements across stroke and arrowhead functionality. *Acrobat X Pro* gets a guided Actions Wizard for automating multi-step PDF tasks (joining multiple PDFs, for instance).

Where things do get interesting, though, are in the new 5.5 releases of *Flash*, *Dreamweaver*, *After Effects*, *Premiere* and *InDesign*. The latter, Adobe's page layout tool, now gains more eBook and digital publishing tools. The ability to add a cover to EPUB formats directly from export and refined controls make it a much smoother process to create EPUB



EPUB ebook authoring has been rejuvenated under Creative Suite's new point-five release.

docs that display correctly across all platforms. Adobe's digital publishing tools have also been included - but you will need to pay a fee to actually publish iPad magazines and apps.

The web and mobile tools are where this release comes into its own. *Dreamweaver CS5.5* now enables you to author native mobile apps (and test them live on android

platforms) and updates to Live View mode - along with enhancements to the Multiscreen Preview panel - make it quicker to preview your designs (the latter enabling you to see side-by-side renderings of a single design across multiple platforms).

Flash CS5.5 is similarly impressive. Content scaling enables you to scale content on the *Flash* stage to adapt your design to different screen sizes (particularly important for developing android apps or games). New code snippets for creating mobile and AIR apps make use of accelerometer, multi-touch gestures and more.

Adobe is really pushing mobile here - and if this is your area, the updates to *Dreamweaver* and *Flash* are a no-brainer, especially if you own the *Web Premium* version of CS.

Video has also been concentrated on, with the CS5-introduced Mercury Playback Engine (for speeding up real-time rendering within *After Effects* and *Premiere*) offering support for more graphics cards. *After Effects CS5.5*, Adobe's compositing and VFX tool, sees a neat new Warp Stabilizer tool that really does work magic on shaky camera footage. *Premiere Pro* includes new trimming and editing tools along with new integration with the now Mac-compatible *Adobe Audition*.

CS5.5 is a release you'll love if you're into mobile, video and eBook creation. If you're into design, illustration and photography, and have no interest in creating digital books and the like, you can almost certainly stay with CS5.

Rob Carney



KEY INFO

Developer: Adobe
www.adobe.co.uk

REQUIREMENTS

OS: Mac OS X 10.6+

PROS & CONS

- + All-encompassing design suite!
- + Loads of new media tools
- + Excellent EPUB authoring tools
- + Impressive Flash features
- Not much for other designers
- Expensive upgrade

VERDICT

★★★★★

"CS5.5 is a strong release, but it's not going to be for you if your focus is purely design and illustration."

Adobe Premiere Pro offers a speed boost to more video cards in CS5.5.

>>IMAGE RESIZER

BenVista PhotoZoom Pro 4

£149 Supersize without losing quality...

KEY INFO

Developer: BenVista
www.benvista.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.4 or higher

Other: Photoshop CS2 for plug-in

PROS & CONS

- Works with iPhoto library shots
- Easy to understand and use
- Lots of presets to choose from
- Some results look artificial

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Resizes photos without losing quality. It works well, most of the time."

Apps such as *iPhoto* make improving your photos a breeze, enabling you to change the colour balance, lighting levels or even crop your shots for a better composition – but what if you want to turn a favourite 8x10 shot of your cat into A1 poster size? Under normal circumstances you'd expect to get a shot full of picture noise, JPEG compression artefacts and other nasties. But it doesn't have to be that way.

PhotoZoom Pro 4 uses an image-resizing algorithm called S-Spline that enables you to resize shots by up to a million pixels, without any real loss in picture quality. It works a bit like the bicubic resizer in *Photoshop Elements*, only it's much, much better.



The big cat just got bigger: simply enter the values you want, then click Save. Easy!

Resizing your pics in *PhotoZoom Pro 4* couldn't be simpler. You open an image, choose how much you want to resize it by and then choose screen or print resolution. The app uses S-Spline Max by default, but there are other presets to choose from. You can even tweak the results using options available within each preset, so you can make images look softer or sharper, for example. There's also a

batch-processing mode so you can resize folders of images and the app works with *iPhoto* libraries too.

Of all the presets available, S-Spline Max works the best, producing good-looking resized images. Excessive resizing can, however, make some images look artificial, which proves that while *PhotoZoom Pro 4* may be good, even it can't perform miracles.

Robert Mead-Green

>>IMAGE EDITOR

adnX SARL Imagerie 1.2.1

£18 Great filters, not so great editing

KEY INFO

Developer: adnX SARL
www.app4mac.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.6+

PROS & CONS

- Nice photographic filters
- Great fullscreen mode
- Terrible bitmap editing
- Interface shortcomings

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"Nice filters, but dreadful bitmap editing drags Imagerie down."

This app pitches itself as an entry-level photo editor, and the developer says the app wasn't designed to be "a clone of *Photoshop* or one of its competitors". This is just as well, because *Imagerie's* bitmap-editing features are terrible. Bizarrely, such edits are done in a separate 'bitmap editor' window that has a horribly basic toolset, not even including cloning. Where *Imagerie* succeeds a little more is in making basic adjustments to a photograph's canvas (cropping, flipping, rotation) and applying effects. Along with the kind of enhancement tools you get in *iPhoto* (exposure, saturation, and so on), *Imagerie* bundles a number of powerful filters based around classic camera types and provides access to



Imagerie's filters are really good – a pity the rest of the app doesn't yet measure up to them.

Mac OS X's many Core Image filters. There's also a selection of vector tools for applying shapes and text, which are fine, if occasionally fiddly.

The biggest problem this app has, though, is competition: *iPhoto's* fine for basic edits and most Mac users will have a copy; *PhotoStyler* (also £18) beats *Imagerie* for effects; and *Acorn* (£30) is significantly better for anything related to bitmap editing

and working with vectors. *Imagerie's* interface is extremely variable – the fullscreen mode is great, as is the app's single-window design, but drawn shapes aren't always selected, the history navigator is awful, and too many controls are fiddly. As such, the product needs a bunch more work before we'd make a recommendation over one of its contemporaries.

Craig Grannell

>>IMAGE EDITOR

Flying Meat Acorn 3.0.1

£30 New features finally make Acorn an image-editor to be reckoned with

Acorn bills itself as the “image editor for humans” and it’s easy to see why. Rather than sprinkling myriad palettes around the screen or deluging you with a baffling amount of options, you get a single tools palette; this houses the app’s selection of tools, context-sensitive settings for the current tool, and your image’s layers. On small screens, this 330-pixel-wide slab of interface might grate, but it’s easily toggled with the  key and it works well on larger monitors.

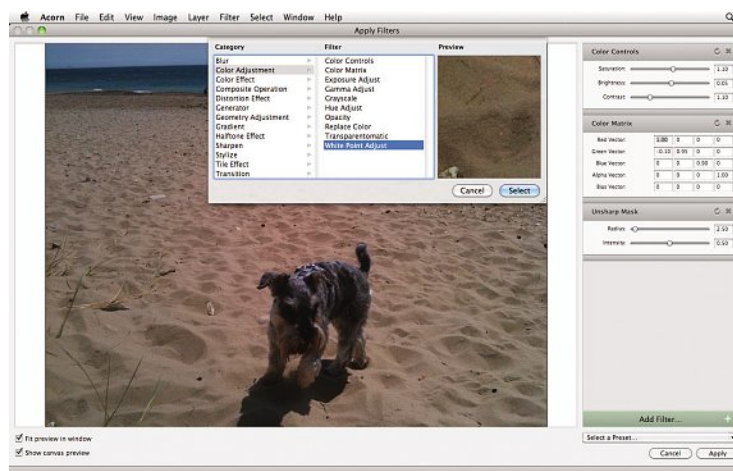
The user-friendly nature of *Acorn* continues throughout the bulk of the application: tool settings are clearly labelled, and powerful filters can be applied in a separate window that enables you to chain multiple effects and save them as a preset. *Acorn 3* introduces Layer Styles, a feature that provides a stripped-down (and slightly less configurable) set of effects that are non-destructive, including shadows, blurs and colour settings. In both cases, the ability to

“It’s not quite in MacFormat Choice Award territory yet, but it now does enough to justify purchase if you’ve a recent Mac to run it on”

preview how combinations of effects amend your image or layer is useful.

Acorn 3 also brings some big changes to vector objects, making it more suitable for interface design. For example, if anyone’s designing for screen, then they can use the ‘snap to pixels’ option for shapes, to keep everything sharp.

The ability to dynamically update corner radius and stroke settings for vector objects will also be a boon for web and interface designers. Elsewhere, anyone working with shapes and text will be pleased to find these things can now be rotated, have gradients applied to them and be converted to Bezier objects. And Bezier curves are now also more flexible, since you can add and subtract points.



You can chain filters, see how they affect your image, and save the chain as a preset.

Selections are also much improved in *Acorn 3*, moving the app from being primarily about special effects and basic image manipulation to one suitable for complex bitmap editing. The new Instant Alpha tool aims to work like a magic eraser – you click-drag to remove blocks of colour; this is fine for large, flat areas, but we found

it lacking for making detailed selections. However, the new QuickMask deftly deals with complex masking, enabling you to ‘paint’ a mask and turn it into a selection.

However, the update’s not quite without problems. While we appreciate the ‘Color Correction’ section of *Acorn’s* documentation, some quick-fire tools for photography colour-correction would be welcome, and we also found *Acorn’s* performance a problem on a Core 2 Duo iMac, especially with larger images and when compared to *Photoshop*. Also, PSD import is billed as ‘improved’, but remains variable.

But, criticising *Acorn 3* too much would be a tad churlish, because this release represents a turning point for the application. We’ve long admired

Acorn but have always wondered who it’s actually for, largely due to its scattergun approach regarding features, offering a few insanely powerful tools but irksome omissions. With the improvements in this release, it matches *Pixelmator* for basic image edits, better all of its rivals regarding special effects, and is even starting to muscle in on *Adobe Fireworks’s* turf regarding interface design. It’s not quite in MacFormat Choice Award territory yet, but *Acorn* now does more than enough to justify purchase for basic interface design, quick image edits and effects work – at least if you’ve a reasonably recent Mac to run it on. And for existing *Acorn* fans, the upgrade price is a total no-brainer.

Craig Grannell



KEY INFO

Developer: Flying Meat, LLC
<http://flyingmeat.com/acorn>

REQUIREMENTS

OS: Mac OS X 10.6+

PROS & CONS

- ✚ Straightforward interface
- ✚ Great for working with effects
- ✚ Layered screengrab still rocks
- ✚ Vastly improved vector tools
- ⊖ Some performance issues
- ⊖ Needs more retouching tools

VERDICT

★★★★★

“A great update that propels this image editor firmly into ‘highly recommended’ territory with five stars in sight.”

Making selections in *Acorn* is no longer an arduous task, thanks to the QuickMask tool.

>>ITUNES CONTROLLER

Take Five 1.0.1

£2.39 Ensure you never sit in silence again

KEY INFO

Developer: The Iconfactory
<http://takefiveapp.com/mac>

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.6+

PROS & CONS

- ➕ Really lovely interface
- ➕ Genuinely useful
- ➕ Simple to set up and work with
- ➖ Could use a little extra info

VERDICT

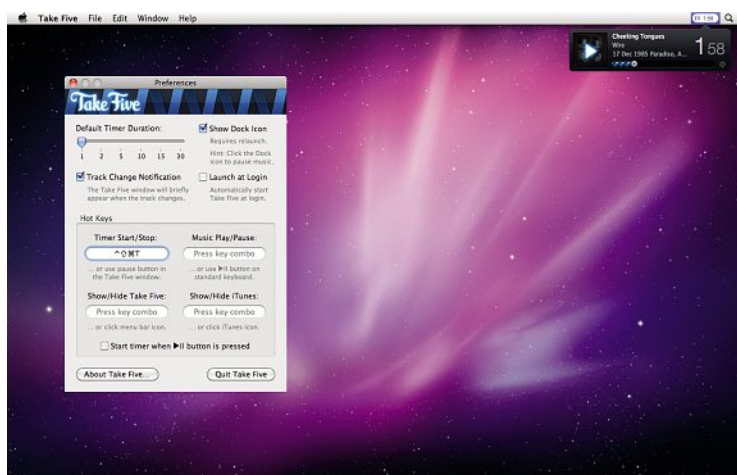
★★★★★

"Perfect for music lovers who too often forget to restart iTunes."

Take Five is a solution to a problem you probably didn't realise you had, but that you'll almost certainly recognise: those times when you're listening to music, pause it due to some distraction or other, and then realise, hours later, that you're sitting in silence, possibly with your headphones on.

With *Take Five* being an Iconfactory product, it's polished, somewhat minimal and very usable. At its most basic, you click on the Dock icon to pause *iTunes*. On doing so, the *Take Five* window briefly appears and starts a countdown (of a user-defined value, from between one and 30 minutes), appearing again when 10 seconds are left. You can also drag a slider within this window to define a specific countdown length.

Usefully, an additional option exists for prompting the default delay when



Take Five, from developers The Iconfactory, lets you know when you've tuned out of your music.

you tap your keyboard's play/pause button; if that's disabled, *Take Five*'s window still appears, alerting you that *iTunes* has paused and enabling you to define an ad-hoc delay to suit your taste.

While The Iconfactory argues 'less is more' in relation to its software, it would have been great to get a few more options in this instance. There's no displaying a song's rating within *Take Five*'s swish notification window

(which shows cover art, name, album and artist, and can be set to display as tracks change) and the current song's title could be usefully shown in the menu bar (which would have enabled us to dispense with other *iTunes* controllers completely).

Despite these minor niggles, we were very impressed with *Take Five* – and now less frequently sit with a paused *iTunes*.

Craig Grannell

>>INTERNET RADIO

Radium 2.7.9

£5.99 The faster way to internet radio

Developer: <http://catpigstudios.com>



Billed as an 'internet radio for people who value their sanity', *Radium* is more an internet radio for people who value their time and, perhaps, minimalism. The app, at its smallest, is a menu bar icon. Using a Spotlight-style search field, you can search for and start playing your favourite radio station, clicking a heart to save it as a favourite. If you're equipped with an Apple TV, you can fire your audio to it over AirPlay, and the socially inclined can share the current track's details with Facebook or Twitter, or automatically scrobble to Last.fm.

What makes *Radium* smarter than the average minimal radio

app is the hidden extras it offers. Check its actions menu and you gain access to preferences (hot-keys, subscriptions, notification options), a graphic equaliser, and also a history window that aims (although doesn't always succeed – through the fault of the information offered by some radio stations) to provide a link to *iTunes*, so you can buy recent songs. The price might seem a little high, but there's value here in sheer stability and polish.

Craig Grannell

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A great mini-application for anyone who regularly listens to internet radio."

>>APP LAUNCHER

QuickPick 2.0

£5.99 Latch on a bit of Lion to your Leopard

Developer: www.araelium.com/quickpick



QuickPick nearly brings iOS-style app launching to Leopard and Snow Leopard, aping Lion's Launchpad feature. We say 'nearly', because although *QuickPick* resembles an Apple-style launcher, it has a couple of irksome drawbacks.

The best aspects of *QuickPick* are its simplicity: you drag apps, documents or folders to it for new shortcuts (which can be dragged around to suit), you can make new pages that are easy to navigate between, and you can use preferences to enlarge icons, toggle filenames and labels, and define a global hot-key. We also found *QuickPick* fast, smooth and stable in use.

But the app falls short in key areas, mostly in not being close enough to Apple's interface design; this reduces usability and could also confuse you if you're expecting *QuickPick* to behave like Apple's launchers. For example, it doesn't auto-populate with your apps, and the lack of sorting is annoying: it won't even move an app aside if you drag another over it – one app sits on the other. More care would make this a first-rate app, but it's not there yet.

Craig Grannell

VERDICT

★★★★★

"QuickPick's a nice idea, but it lacks Apple-style elegance and attention to detail."



Issue 229
January 2011
iLife '11 unveiled
OS X Lion preview
MacBook Air reviews
Add tabs to Finder
On the disc
AppDelete 2.2.4, Translate
it!, MacCleanse 1.5 and more



Issue 230
February 2011
Apple's music domination
10 cool Mac tricks to try
Off-site backup group test
Print from an iPad or iPhone
On the disc
Calories 2, MacPilot 3.5.6
and Essential Mac Toolkit



Issue 231
March 2011
30 Apple treasures
Voice Control guide
Mac App Store lowdown
Wireless mice group test
On the disc
Animation Engine 3, iPad
File Explorer and more



Issue 232
April 2011
Snow Leopard masterclass
Apple's entrance into sport
Secrets of a Mac keyboard
Sync files with SugarSync
On the disc
Graphic Converter, Soulvor 2,
ShareTool 1.3 and more



Issue 233
May 2011
Stream movies and music
Hands-on with the iPad 2
Exploring Apple's patents
MacBook Pros reviewed
On the disc
Timer Utility 3.5.4, Alarm
Clock Pro 8 and more



Issue 234
June 2011
30 Mac problems solved
Productivity apps group test
Make music on your Mac
OS X Lion preview
On the disc
Sudoku Epic, Task Timer LE,
Sarchiver 3.2.3 and more

Back issues

Want to order a back issue of MacFormat? Hurry – stock is limited!

You've only just missed...

Issue 235 / Summer 2011

Get more from Pages

Master iWork's most loved app!

Plus...

Personalise your Mac
All-new iMac reviewed
Create movie voiceovers
Become an OS X gestures guru
Do you really need an iPad?
How to use Keynote face morphing

On the disc

QuickScale 3.8, ForkLift 1.7.8, Desktop
Cleaner 1.02, the finest freeware and more!



Try our new iPad apps!



Don't miss MacFormat's special selection of iPad apps!

Our iPad apps brings the expertise of MacFormat's writers to Apple's iPad. You can find all of our iPad apps at www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps. There's also an app for subscribing to MacFormat on your iPad through the Zino service.

To order back issues telephone +44 (0)844 848 2852
To buy online or to subscribe to MacFormat,
visit www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk

>> ACTION ADVENTURE

LEGO Indiana Jones 2: The Adventure Continues



E20 Indy's back and this time he's off to find the Crystal Skull... But don't let that put you off

KEY INFO

Developer: Feral Interactive
www.feralinteractive.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.5 **Processor:** 2.6GHz Intel only **RAM:** 4GB **Disk space:** 8GB **RAM:** 256MB **Video:** NVIDIA 7xxx series and Intel GMA series cards NOT supported

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ All-new trilogy levels
- ⊕ Crystal Skull levels are great
- ⊕ Split-screen mode
- ⊕ Level builder
- ⊖ Gameplay remains lightweight
- ⊖ No online play

VERDICT

★★★★★

"The best LEGO game yet, with all new levels and some innovative new flourishes to boot."

We're all a bit bored of LEGO games now, aren't we? Yes? No? Maybe? Seems to be an even split. Well, if you happen to be of the opinion that you've 'been there, done that' when it comes to LEGO games based on classic movie franchises, you might want to have a rethink because this latest one freshens up the concept.

Many of you will recall that the previous LEGO Indy game featured scenes from the first three movies of the original trilogy. This sequel includes all four Indy movies, and while that might send a chill down the spines of those who found *Kingdom of the Crystal Skull* execrable, it turns out to be rather a good thing.

Refreshingly, developer TT Games decided not to just rehash the previous game and add some new bits, but instead has created a whole new game from scratch. So here, we have roughly half the game devoted to all-new levels based on the original trilogy and half the game taking place in the setting of the fourth movie. And again, be reassured, because while the last movie was a bit pants, the LEGO version is highly enjoyable.

A major innovation is in the way the game is structured. Gone is the old hub system (in which you simply accessed each chapter from Indy's college) to be replaced by a whole



That vile Nazi is shooting at you. This didn't happen in the movie. Welcome to the world of LEGO.

new one. This time, each movie has its own hub, taking the form of a large open environment - a sort of separate level in itself - and from here players can explore familiar areas from the movie then enter locations to play levels based on specific scenes. It makes the experience less linear but also adds more fun to proceedings.

thanks to a new split-screen mode; if players stray apart, the screen automatically splits. It's a superb innovation and really opens up the cooperative gameplay.

The other major draw here is the comprehensive set of building tools. At a basic level you can create your own character from a whole range of

"Gameplay consists of guiding two characters around the platform-based levels, exploring, jumping, smashing stuff, collecting things..."

For those unfamiliar with these games, the gameplay consists of guiding two characters around the platform-based levels, exploring, jumping, smashing stuff, collecting things, solving simple puzzles, pulling levers, pressing switches and so on. It's all very lightweight stuff, but it's fun, and the aim is really just to find and unlock as many goodies as possible while reliving all your favourite bits from the films. A key part of the appeal though lies in the fact that two players can play cooperatively, each utilising their character's unique skills to solve different puzzles. This aspect of the gameplay has also been enhanced

body parts, hats, hairstyles, accessories and so on and give it a hilarious name. It's a throwaway feature perhaps, but we had immense fun recreating one of the village people. In addition, there's a complete level builder in which you can manipulate scenery, objects and characters from scratch. The interface is largely easy to use and the process fairly speedy and satisfying.

It would have been easy for the developers to churn out yet another LEGO game, but instead they've rebooted the franchise with a fresh new feel. If you haven't played a LEGO game, this is the new benchmark.

Andy Dyer

A nuclear bomb is about to go off. Work together to figure out what to do.



>> ONLINE FIRST PERSON SHOOTER

Uberstrike

£3.49 A straightforward online shooter with an emphasis on fun

Uberstrike might be familiar to a lot of you already as it's a popular free-to-play browser game that's been getting a lot of attention on Facebook. Now you can have this pretty much identical version running a little more slickly on your Mac.

It's a first-person shooter with no campaign and no plot, just a simple but satisfying menu of online deathmatch action. One of the game's more interesting aspects is the upgrade path your character goes through. The more you play, the more experience points you earn, and the further you level up. As you level up, more training maps become available and you're able to access better weapons – but only if you have the points to spend, which again you have to earn through play. Then you'll be able to shop for weapons as diverse and wonderfully named as the Uberhammer, Mythic Edge, Mortar Exporter and Mad Splatter.

As well as purchasing and upgrading your weapons, there are

"It's a first-person shooter with no campaign and no plot, just a simple but satisfying menu of online deathmatch action..."

many other objects to be purchased that are either very useful, or simply there for the fun of it. On the useful side there are helmets, breastplates, armour shoes, gloves and the like, all of which will improve your chances of survival and look rather impressive. But if you're more the fun-loving type you can instead spend your readies on mafia suits, pirate outfits or different-coloured hairstyles.

What's striking about this game is the effort that's been put into making the maps interesting. For a start the locations are diverse and exotic, ranging from tropical paradise to ancient ruin to hi-tech warehouse. And the outdoor locations feature some incredibly expansive arenas, incorporating snaking paths of rock



Possibly best NOT to get this close to your enemies. Especially when their guns are this big.

that stretch high into the sky. But more than that, the designers have also included speed boosters that send you hurtling forward at great speed and jump pads that enable you to leap high into the air.

One particularly neat feature is that the beautiful glistening water you see on some of the maps isn't there just for show. Oh no. Dive in and you'll

number of kills or simply get more kills than the other team once the clock has run down.

So the big question is, given that you can play the game online for free, is there any point in paying for it? That's down to you and your spare change really, but we feel that a few pounds is a small price to pay for a game that runs a lot more quickly and features some visual enhancements.

With its clean and colourful looks, varied and cleverly designed maps, upgrade system, weaponry and collectibles, *Uberstrike* is a no-nonsense online FPS that's consistently an enormous amount of fun to play. And with new maps and play modes in development, it's sure to mature quite nicely too.

Andy Dyer

**KEY INFO**

Developer: Cmunie

<http://uberstrike.cmunie.com>

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.6 Snow Leopard

Hard disk: 48.6MB

PROS & CONS

- + Good looks
- + Fun upgrade path
- + Nice maps
- + Underwater combat
- + Loads of goodies
- Upgrading is sloooow

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Fun is the name of the game in this colourful, fast-paced and extremely bouncy online FPS."

The locations are big and quite beautiful, especially in this desktop version.

>> POINT-AND-CLICK ADVENTURE

Lechuza

£1.19 Cheap and cheerful horror adventuring

KEY INFO

Developer: Apostrophe
www.apostrophe.biz

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5 or later

Disk space: 64.7MB

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Unique graphical style
- ⊕ Genuinely surreal moments
- ⊖ Slightly wobbly script
- ⊖ Too short

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A little short and lacking polish, but oozes style and severe weirdness."

This review is written in celebration of independent programmers. Why? Because they do what they do for the sheer love of it. Pretty much.

Sure, they might have dreams that their little digital confection might be picked up and licked by some industry bigwig who finds the taste appealing, but for the most part, they do it because they want to. And that is so clearly the case with *Lechuza*.

It's a horror point-and-click adventure that plot-wise treads a familiar path (man discovers letters that get progressively weirder and draw him into a nightmare world) and that suffers from a few irksome flaws. For a start it's extremely short and the writing is a little unpolished. Also the interface needs work. There's no indication of whether or not an object



Disembodied floating baby heads apart, the decor and furniture is beautifully rendered in-game.

is important, and when you have a windowed close-up of a key item, you can still inadvertently click on objects in the background.

So it's a little scrappy. But it also has a striking and unique visual style. The graphics are a combination of 3D rendering, digital paint and photography, and the effect is eye-popping, and, when it needs to be, slightly unsettling. And despite the

typos and hackneyed premise, the story is told with enough skill to generate a spooky atmosphere.

A mixed bag then, but if you can handle the rough edges this is well worth a look. Independently produced games like this often have plenty of personality and will reward the inquisitive gamer. And at £1.19 it would be rude not to.

Andy Dyer

>> POINT-AND-CLICK ADVENTURE

Samorost 2

£1.79 Quick! Rescue a dog abducted by aliens

KEY INFO

Developer: Amanita Design
www.amanita-design.net

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.6 or later

Disk space: 26.5MB

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Beautiful looks
- ⊕ Lovely story
- ⊕ Pleasing sounds
- ⊖ Over too quickly

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Quirky and surreal, yet containing logical and challenging puzzles."

Samorost 2 is a big old adventure that lacks any sort of dialogue, the story being told simply through the game's visuals and suitable music and effects. This approach means the designers have had to really think hard about not only the visual style of the environments, but also the placement of objects and the animations. Clues to many of the puzzles come through visual cues, so vigilance is rewarded.

We begin with the alien abduction of a dog whose outraged owner jumps into his own rocket (lucky he had one) and heads off in pursuit. What follows is a series of chapters in which you make your way through an alien environment by solving some remarkably down-to-earth puzzles.

Unlike some point-and-click adventures in which the solutions to



If you want to gain entry to the planet, you need to wake up this metal guy. But what then?

puzzles are needlessly opaque, almost everything here is perfectly logical, but the puzzle design is ingenious enough to also make it extremely challenging. For example, finding yourself in a room with just a lamp, a fridge and a single electrical socket throws up all sorts of problems. Unplug the lamp and it goes dark, so you can't plug in the fridge. Tricky. But maybe that hole in

the wall is suggestive. And what happens if I open the fridge?

Nothing is too complex, but there's an intelligence behind the design that helps you feel that you're really pitting your wits against those of the game creators. If you're still not convinced, head over to Amanita's website and play the first game for free before shelling out for the sequel.

Andy Dyer

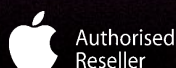
FREE!
MICROSOFT
OFFICE 2011
WITH ALL ORDERS
FROM iCREATE
USE REBATE
VOUCHER CODE
IC0320

POWER TO THE PEOPLE!

Mac Pro
2.8GHz Quad Core
3GB Memory
1TB Hard Drive
£2.65 PER DAY

We here to make sure you get what you need
to do your job well at a price you can afford.
Hardly revolutionary.

One phone call will get your brand new kit
(what ever it is) delivered within days.



HARDSOFT
Established for over 25 years

0844 330 8693
WWW.HARDSOFT.CO.UK

OUT EVERY
MONTH!

The new iPhone and iPad magazine

Discover the best
apps, games and kit
for your device!



APPS | GAMES | KIT
Tap!
THE IPHONE &
IPAD MAGAZINE



As well as being available as a print magazine, you can buy single digital issues and subscriptions to **Tap!** to read on your iPad, iPhone, iPod touch, Mac or PC!

Keep the issues forever in your digital library, and even read them offline!

Tap! is out now at all good newsagents and at www.zinio.com/tap

>> PANORAMIC PHOTO MAKER

Photosynth

**£FREE** Create and share beautiful panoramic shots**KEY INFO**

Developer: Microsoft Corporation
www.microsoft.com

Version: 1.0

Works with: iPhone, iPod touch

PROS & CONS

- ✚ Easy to use
- ✚ Great stitching
- ✚ Free!
- ⊖ Non-gyro devices struggle

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Everyone should have this on their iPhone - get it now!"

When a stunning vista takes your breath away, your natural reaction, after drinking it in for a few moments, is to want to take the memory away with you to look back on. But a regular photo often fails to capture the scene in all its glory - nothing like actually being there. Microsoft's free *Photosynth* app goes some way to rectifying this by helping you capture a full panorama of the view.

Now while there are plenty of apps out there that do a competent job at stitching photos together, *Photosynth* is in another league entirely. Not only does it help you capture shots that are suitable for stitching, but it combines them

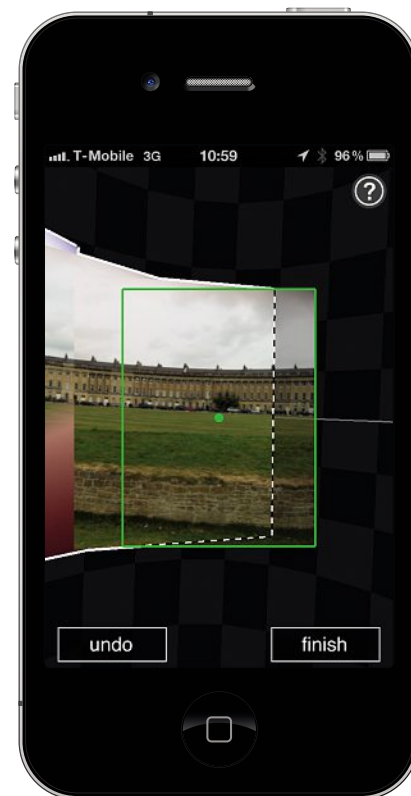
pretty much flawlessly - even our discerning colleagues over on sister publication *Digital Camera Magazine* were impressed.

When you've snapped and it has stitched, you can pan around the view from within the app and upload it to Microsoft's *Photosynth*.net service. Each vista also gets exported to your Camera Roll, though not as a pannable image.

While we tested it on the iPhone 3GS, *Photosynth* struggled because of the lack of a gyroscope in this model - it really needs an iPhone 4 or latest-gen iPod touch.

We can't recommend this highly enough, it's quite simply a must-have app. Thanks, Microsoft!

Laurence Cable



>> CATCH-UP TV

4oD Catch Up

£FREE Missed something on C4?

Developer: Channel 4 **Version:** 1.0

Works with: iPad, iOS 4.0 or later



It's been a long time coming but at last we have a straightforward way of catching up on Channel 4 shows on the iPad. It requires a Wi-Fi connection and is UK-only, but picture quality is very good.

Due to rights reasons, the catalogue isn't as big as you can get on the web (the archive is due to be added later and there are no US shows). It's a shame there's no AirPlay support or the ability to download shows for when you're on the move; but at the time of writing, the app's free! We're told it will become paid-for, though we don't know how much it'll be, so make the most of the offer and get it right away!

Laurence Cable

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Finally, an easy way to catch up on Channel 4 shows you missed. Get it while it's free."

>> FIND LOCAL GEMS

Trover

£FREE Discover hidden secrets

Developer: Trover LLC **Version:** 1.0.1

Works with: iPhone, iPod touch, iOS 4.0 or later



Want to discover more about your surroundings but not sure where to begin looking? *Trover* is a social network where people can post

interesting or cool things they see for others to enjoy. You don't even need to sign in to access the information, though you do (using your Facebook account) to post or comment.

As with all user-generated hubs, the quality and quantity of what you'll find differs from place to place, but we discovered a couple of real gems in our local area, including a good restaurant someone had posted about. As such, it's a nice way to discover things the guidebooks may not pick up on, even if you've lived somewhere for ages.

Laurence Cable

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Now you can unearth some local gems, picked out by people just like you."

>> PARKING HELPER

Parkbud

£1.19 Don't get caught out

Developer: Wunderstadt GmbH 4 **Version:** 1.1

Works with: iPhone, iPod touch, iOS 3.0 or later



For some, the thought of needing an app to tell you where you've left your car and how long you've got on the meter probably seems

like trying to solve a problem that doesn't exist. But even if you're not in the habit of forgetting where you've parked, it can be easy to lose track of the time - and £1.19 is cheaper than returning to your car to find a costly parking ticket.

As well as playing an alarm before your ticket expires, you can mark where your car's parked and plot a route back from your current location. Designed to look like an old-fashioned parking meter, the app's clearly laid out and straightforward to use.

Laurence Cable

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Not everyone's going to find it useful, but it does what it's designed to do rather well."

>>MMORPG

Order & Chaos Online

£3.99 Gameloft goes for MMO on the iPad

KEY INFO

Developer: Gameloft S.A.

Version: 1.0.0

Works with: (Universal) iPad, iPhone 3GS & 4, iPod touch 3rd and 4th gen, iOS 3.01.3 or later

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Looks great
- ⊕ Plays great
- ⊖ Uneven difficulty
- ⊖ Needs more content

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A good stab at WoW on iOS. A bit of polish and it'll be a corker."

Gameloft has given us a full-on *World of Warcraft*-style MMORPG, yet *Order & Chaos Online* isn't directly comparable with *WoW* in its current form. Blizzard's mighty MMO has been around for years and gone through countless revisions. And if we chose to, we could point out *O&C*'s comparative shortcomings. But in terms of delivering the foundations of a *WoW*-like experience, Gameloft has done an astonishing job.

Players get to choose their character from four races then embark on a number of initial quests that see them fighting off low-level creatures, acting as couriers for various NPCs and generally grinding in order to level up and get tooled up for the tougher challenges ahead. The manner in which



Thrashing a load of lesser creatures will help you level up in the early stages of the game.

you do all this is so close to *WoW* that it's barely worth going into, except to say that Gameloft has tinkered with the interface, hiding inventories and the like to keep the screen clear of clutter. The environments, while lacking the grandeur of *WoW*, are still familiar.

A big plus point is the pricing structure. After buying the game and

using up your first 90 days of playtime, additional months cost only 59p.

The early quests are a bit uneven in difficulty – novices may find themselves struggling against certain foes – but these things tend to be honed over time. All in all, this is an accomplished entry into the world of MMO gaming.

Andy Dyer

>>SHOOTER

Metalstorm Online

£FREE Take to the skies with online buddies

KEY INFO

Developer: Z2Live Inc

Version: 3.0.0

Works with: (Universal) iPhone 3GS/4, iPod touch 2nd, 3rd and 4th gen, iPad

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Looks amazing
- ⊕ Free basic game
- ⊖ Pricing is steep
- ⊖ No campaign

VERDICT

★★★★★

"Great online action, but feature-lite with a poor pricing plan."

There aren't enough dogfighting games for our liking. Not the sort that take place in a warehouse with vicious pitbulls and a bunch of baying chavs, but the type that involves expensive warplanes.

Metalstorm: Online is looking to fill that particular gap in the market and it's fair to say that it does what it does with considerable flair, the problem being that it just doesn't quite do enough.

This is a flight combat game that strips away all extraneous features in order to concentrate solely on the dogfighting. This means that there's nothing terribly realistic or demanding about the act of flying the aircraft, there's no campaign to play through and there are no missions that introduce ground-based targets or anything like that; so fans of games like *Ace Combat* might be disappointed.



Here's a glorious loop-the-loop in action. Hopefully it won't end up in a blackout for the pilot.

However, this minimal approach does mean that you get to effortlessly cut right to the chase and enjoy straight-up, head-to-head, arcade-style aerial combat. Controlling your aircraft is a breeze. There are throttle controls on the left, you tilt to fly, fire cannons and missiles on the right, and swipe the screen in various ways to perform evasive manoeuvres. You can play alone if you want but the point here is really to go online and either fight head-to-head or team up against waves of

computer-controlled enemies. You can even use voice chat if your devices can handle it. The more you play, the more coins you earn, enabling you to upgrade to better planes and weaponry. This can take an age, so you can buy coins online, but it's a bit pricey.

This upgrade and pricing structure does somewhat spoil the package, but if you just fancy a quick occasional fix of fast and furious fun, this is highly enjoyable stuff.

Andy Dyer

The world's greatest gadget magazine, wherever and whenever you want.



Available in print, online,
on mobile and iPad



www.t3.com

The latest issue of T3 magazine is available now at iTunes, Zinio or at all good newsagents.



GROUP TEST



[01] BoinxTV Home
£30 www.boinx.com

[02] Apple iMovie
£9 www.apple.com

[03] MediaEdit 3
£30 www.mediaedit.com

Words: Steve Paris

Low-cost video

Being on a tight budget doesn't mean you won't find an affordable video editing app to cut movies with



» DID YOU KNOW THIS?

You can get all these apps from the Mac App Store. Click on **Categories**, then **Video** and you'll find there are a lots of other options available too.

Apple has always had a knack for turning a market on its head and video editing is a prime example. When the very first version of *iMovie* was released back in 1999, bundled with all iMac DV models, it introduced the idea that making home movies shouldn't be an intimidating or expensive process.

Before Apple ventured into the world of video editing, making a short film was out of the reach of most people since you'd have had to budget thousands of pounds to get even the cheapest software.

A lot has changed in just over a decade and video has become a much

bigger part of our lives thanks to faster computers, better software packages and, in particular, social video sharing sites such as YouTube and Vimeo taking off.

Thanks to these websites, you can upload any raw footage you've taken straight onto the internet. That's okay as far as it goes, but if you want to

"Before Apple ventured into video editing, making a short film was out of the reach of most people"

fine-tune your work, add a few effects or even include titles and transitions, then you need to make use of a video editing program. Despite the fact that *iMovie* has practically cornered the market for Mac users since it comes bundled with every new Mac, there are a few alternatives available. These applications offer basic to advanced editing features but each one usually gives something else unique to the budding filmmaker that sets it apart from *iMovie*.

Most of the applications we've tested here can be downloaded straight off the Mac App Store if you're running Mac OS X 10.6 (Snow Leopard) – namely, *Mosco*, *iMovie*, *MediaEdit* and *BoinxTV Home*. YouTube Video Editor is obviously an online service. Only *Adobe Premiere Elements* comes in a physical box. How times have changed... »



[04] Adobe Premiere Elements
£79 www.adobe.com

[05] Moso
£FREE www.moso.com

[06] YouTube Editor
£FREE www.youtube.com

editing apps

>> LOW-COST VIDEO EDITORS / At a glance



	BoinxTV Home	iMovie	MediaEdit 3	Moso	Premiere Elements	YouTube Editor
Price	£30	£9	£18	free	£79	free
Company	Boinx Software	Apple	Mien Software	MoSo inc.	Adobe Systems	Google
Version	1.7	9.0.2	3.1.9	1	9	n/a
Size	53.4MB	408.9MB	20.7MB	198.5MB	1.82GB	n/a
Mac App Store	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Webcam compatible	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Works with AVCHD	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Multiple video layers	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Video effects	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Audio effects	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No



With Moso, you can import straight from your webcam or grab any clips stored on your Mac.

» TEST ONE

Importing clips

What good is a video editor if you can't import clips?

The process of importing media into the program is crucial, but it may surprise you to learn that some don't do a very good job of it. *iMovie* and *Premiere Elements* are masters of this step, being able to get footage from multiple types of recording devices, along with photos and music. Others take the more lazy approach of relying solely on your webcam or on footage already present on your Mac, which could force you to find a second program to get media out of some devices. *MediaEdit* appears to be stuck in an age when FireWire cameras were all the rage, being unable to see any

modern camera connected to your Mac. *BoinxTV Home* is a different animal altogether as it attempts to emulate a live television studio: it can work with your webcam, a FireWire camera or any *QuickTime*-compatible video file you can throw at it, but everything is done in real-time - captured on the fly - which can be a great timesaver.

>> TEST RESULTS

Software	Rating
Moso	★★★★☆
YouTube	★★★★☆
iMovie	★★★★★
MediaEdit	★★★★☆
BoinxTV Home	★★★★☆
Premiere Elements	★★★★★

>> TEST TWO

Editing your film

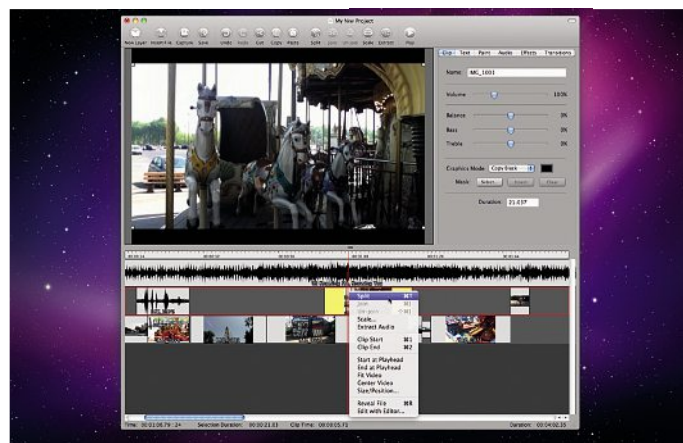
If it's easy to cut your clips, it's easy to build your edit

Trimming footage and making precise edit points is the meat and potatoes of any video editing software. *iMovie '11* sets the bar extremely high, as it offers numerous ways of achieving the same result – you end up using the method that feels most comfortable to you. Although you're restricted by only being able to work with a single layer of video, it makes cutting a movie very easy for beginners. *Premiere* isn't too far behind in terms of usability, but its increased versatility (being able to work with multiple layers is a huge boon to creativity as you can easily experiment with different

ideas) is only hampered by a very un-Mac-like interface. *BoinxTV Home* relies on you clicking on the right layer at the right time for it to appear when expected during your recording, but it works extremely well once you're used to the process. *Moso* brings up the rear with a convoluted editing process that will frustrate the most patient of editors.

» TEST RESULTS

Moso	★★★★★
YouTube	★★★★★
iMovie	★★★★★
MediaEdit	★★★★★
BoinxTV Home	★★★★★
Premiere Elements	★★★★★



MediaEdit offers many advanced tools needed to make complex edits - like clip splitting.

>> TOP TIP / Let other programs deal with the export process

Although all editing programs tested were able to upload directly to YouTube, you'll find yourself with very little control over the export process should you choose this option. Saving your file to your Mac is often the best option as it lets you use a different program to create a file suitable for the web. There's a lot to consider when doing so but the biggest factors are file size and quality. Usually, high quality leads to large files, but some programs are able to get you excellent results at the smallest sizes. One such application is *Handbrake*

(www.handbrake.fr). It offers you many parameters which you can tweak to your heart's content. Novices will also appreciate a series of bundled presets that offer one-click access to high quality conversions.

It's always best to experiment with the settings using a smaller file until you're satisfied with the output before converting your short film, as the process can be time consuming depending on the age of your Mac. But you'll find the results are often better than any editing application can produce. And best of all, it's free!



Handbrake is the app to turn to when it comes to conversion.

»»TEST THREE

Applying effects

Adding titles or effects makes your film more enjoyable

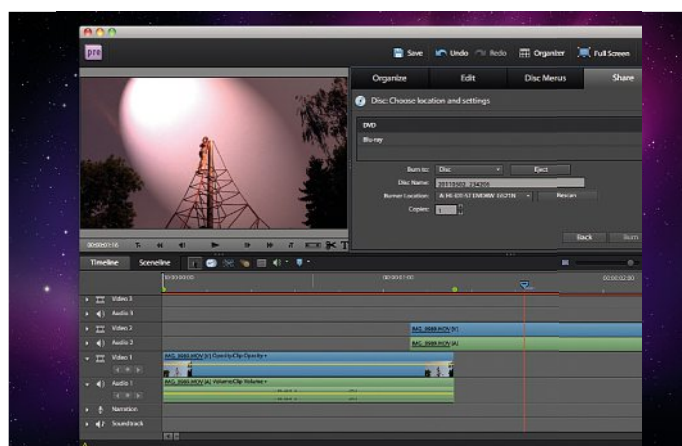
Adding titles, transitions and effects helps you put the final touches to your project. YouTube Editor is severely lacking in that department, offering you just a handful of transitions and barely any effects to speak of. *Moso* isn't far behind, despite the fact that the available effects are quite original and fun to use. What lets *MediaEdit* down is the fact that you have to render every single effect that you apply to your clip. It's like using a program from a decade ago.

Boinx's effects are very versatile and fun to use, and considering the fact that they all happen live, they're very impressive. *iMovie's*

effects suffer from a lack of customisation and by the fact that you can only add a single video effect to each clip. Its titles and transitions however are very slick. For sheer versatility and quantity, *Premiere* goes to the top of the class (you can also download free additional content from Adobe's website should you find the default bundle lacking).

»»TEST RESULTS

Moso	★★★★★
YouTube	★★★★★
iMovie	★★★★★
MediaEdit	★★★★★
BoinxTV Home	★★★★★
Premiere Elements	★★★★★



Premiere Elements boasts the option of DVD or Blu-ray creation from within the app itself.

»»TEST FOUR

Sharing your work

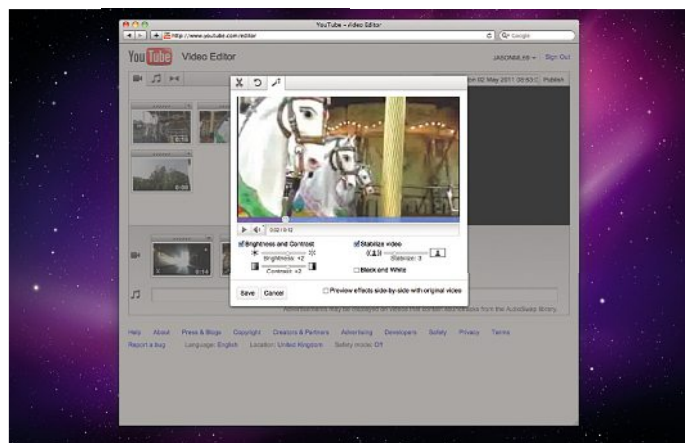
What good is a film if you can't share it with others?

When it comes to sharing your project, YouTube Editor can't get much easier: you're already on YouTube, so save your work and it's available instantly. You also have the unique advantage of being able to work on the same project with any computer since everything's done online. The major drawback however is its inability to offer other exporting options. All other programs let you upload your work to YouTube, but you can also save your project to your hard drive either at full resolution or compressed. You can then export it at your leisure to any number of online sharing

sites. *iMovie* comes with a plethora of additional online sharing options, like being able to upload your project straight to Vimeo, CNN iReport, Facebook or even MobileMe. But again, *Premiere Elements* tops this by also letting you create a basic DVD or Blu-ray disc, making it a one-stop shop for your project, from capture to burning to disc.

»»TEST RESULTS

Moso	★★★★★
YouTube	★★★★★
iMovie	★★★★★
MediaEdit	★★★★★
BoinxTV Home	★★★★★
Premiere Elements	★★★★★



When it comes to applying final touches to your video, YouTube Editor is severely lacking.

»»THE WINNER / Premiere Elements

If you're after great versatility when editing, don't look any further than *Adobe Premiere Elements*. Even though it's the most expensive program tested, it's still an excellent low-budget application that offers many advantages over its competition. For one, it's versatile enough to let you work with multiple layers. You can apply as many effects as you like to each clip, but most important of all, it's the only program on the list that works natively with the most popular HD format, namely AVCHD. Its closest rival, *iMovie* -

and even *Final Cut Express*, a program nearly twice its price - has to convert clips into a format it can work with, leading to lost time waiting for the process to finish and less disk space as the files are larger.

»»FINAL RESULTS

Moso	★★★★★
YouTube	★★★★★
iMovie	★★★★★
MediaEdit	★★★★★
BoinxTV Home	★★★★★
Premiere Elements	★★★★★



Love this mag?

LOVE OUR APPS!



T3 the world's greatest
gadget magazine

iPad: The
Essential Handbook

100 tricks and tips
for iPad 2

The Unofficial
Handbook for iLife '09

MacFormat
magazine

Get them at:

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps



Available on the
App Store



"The mid-2011 refresh brought Intel's new quad-core Sandy Bridge processors to the entire iMac range"

APPLE'S NEW DESKTOP MACS IMPRESS P114

HOW TO BUY

HOW TO BUY

How to buy a new Mac	114
How to choose the perfect Mac	116
What about an iPhone or iPad?	118
Choosing an iPod	120

TOP GEAR

Keyboards & mice	122
All-in-ones	122
Displays	122
Speakers/Headphones	122
Digital cameras	123
Digital video cameras	123
Routers/networking	123
Storage	123
Home office	124
Visual tools and layout	124
System utilities	124
Multimedia software	124

Buyers' Guide

- DESKTOPS
- NOTEBOOKS
- iPADS
- IPHONES
- SOFTWARE



Tim Hardwick
Production Editor

Lion's on its way, and we're all very excited. As mentioned previously in *MacFormat*, OS X 10.7 places a greater emphasis on gestures. So if you don't own a multitouch trackpad, it might be time to invest in one. If your Apple notebook predates the built-in multitouch trackpads, or you want more from your gestures than your desktop Mac's Magic Mouse can handle, invest in a Magic Trackpad – they're going for £59 at your local Apple store.

But what about your Mac? Is your faithful computer ready for Lion? At the time of writing, OS X 10.7's system requirements have yet to be confirmed, but with the MacBook Pro and iMac ranges now using Intel's excellent new Sandy Bridge processors, it's a great time to upgrade. Also, as Rosetta has been dropped, if you're still using PowerPC applications, it's time they were updated or replaced. See our software buyer's guide on page 124 for inspiration.

»» BUYING ADVICE YOU CAN TRUST

Our mission is to ensure that when you buy a Mac-related product, you are completely informed about its best and worst features. We have a cast-iron policy of editorial independence. **For the latest prices and full review see the TechRadar URL listed next to each review.**

How to buy a new Mac

Not sure which Mac to buy? We'll help you choose!



>>> DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The Mac Pro is also available in a Server Edition. Out of the box, it boasts a 2.8GHz CPU, two 1TB hard drives, 8GB of memory and the Server Edition of Snow Leopard.

The Mac Pro offers an ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB GDDR5 graphics card, a 1TB hard drive and an 18x SuperDrive.



Apple sells its products every which way at once. You can buy a Mac direct from the online Apple Store (<http://store.apple.com/uk>); from one of the growing number of bricks-and-mortar Apple Stores around the country; from official 'Apple shops' within department stores, staffed by certified Apple Solutions Consultants; and from hundreds of independent Apple Authorised Resellers and Premium Resellers, variously selling online or on the high street.

The bigger independents buy direct from Apple, while others go through a network of distributors, listed at www.apple.com/uk/buy/distributors. Given this range of outlets, shopping around for your Mac could save you money – but probably not very much. There simply isn't

much profit margin for independent dealers to knock off. The Mac's popularity means Apple doesn't have to leave a big gap between its wholesale prices and Apple Store prices – effectively the minimum and maximum level at which retailers can sell their wares.

Authorised Resellers may knock a few pounds off Apple Store prices, and can also sell you other kit at competitive prices. Although you may find fractionally lower prices online, by choosing a local dealer you could get the

The mid-2011 refresh brought quad-core Sandy Bridge processors to the iMac range.



benefit of trying before you buy and having someone on hand to answer questions. Either way, Mac resellers tend to be very knowledgeable and keen to help.

There are a couple of other ways to cut the cost of a new Mac. Business buyers can save a fortune by

£1,649. Authorised Resellers can access these special rates and may even shave a bit more off for you.

To help you find the cash, Apple also offers financing options. For consumers, this spreads the payments, though you do pay interest. For businesses, flexible leasing knocks

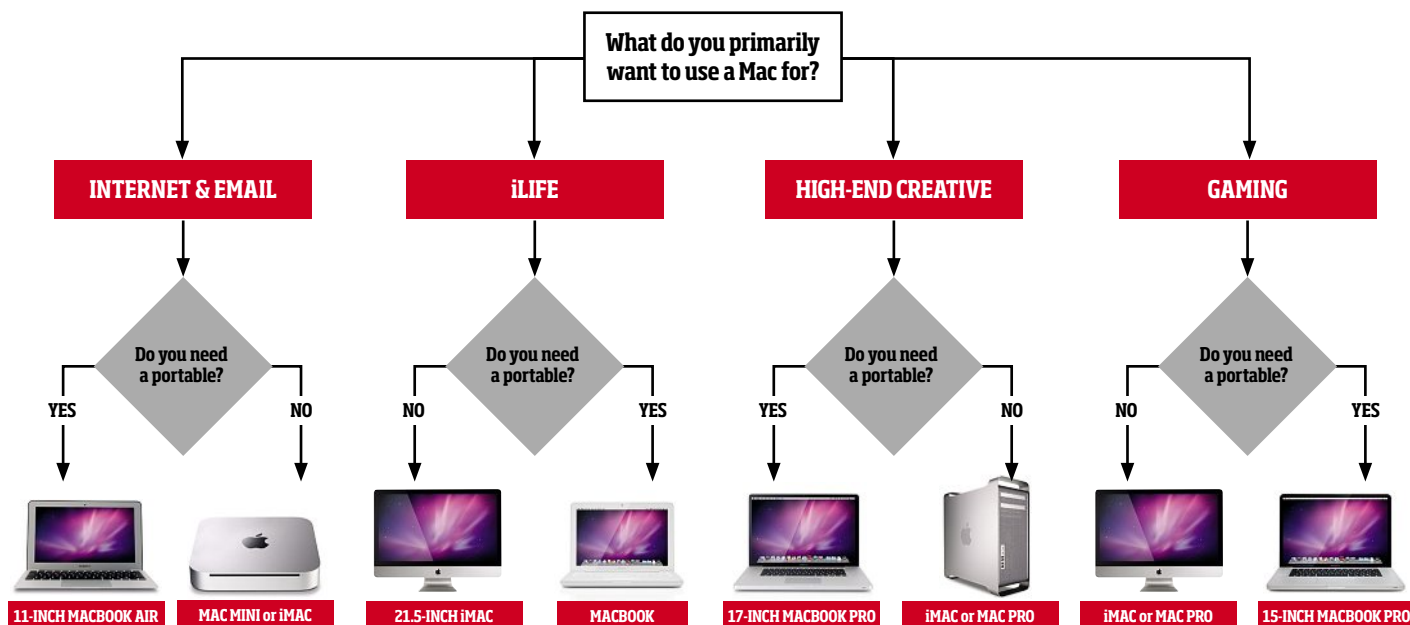
"Cut the cost of your new Mac. Business users can save a fortune by reclaiming the VAT and offsetting the purchase against tax"

reclaiming the VAT and offsetting the purchase against tax. If you're not eligible, you may still qualify for a discount from Apple. Any student or teacher can get special pricing, as listed at <http://bit.ly/jow0kc>. That includes schoolkids. The reductions aren't huge, but they're worth having. For example, a top-of-the-range 27-inch iMac lists for £1,550, compared to the regular price of

more off your tax bill and lets you upgrade your hardware – and indeed software – when necessary without spending big chunks of capital. You can find out plenty more at www.apple.com/uk/financing.

Your budget will stretch even further with clearance, refurb and second-user deals. If you can suppress your envy of marginally newer, shinier kit, the best time to shop for a Mac is

>> CHOOSING A MAC / Which one is right for you?



just after Apple brings out new models. Wander down to John Lewis and you're quite likely to find the last of the old range with three-figure reductions. Do check the specs against the incoming versions, which will offer more for the same original price, but at the bottom end of the range you could pay less than the current entry-level for a perfectly good machine. Anywhere that holds Macs in stock is similarly worth a raid, and online retailers also have clearance bins.

Saving money

Apple itself has a surprisingly little-known online bargain basement at <http://store.apple.com/uk/browse/home/specialdeals/mac>. It's a treasure trove of cut-price kit, with some clearance items and many described as 'refurbished'. This usually means someone's bought a Mac, then changed their mind or found a problem and sent it back. Industry insiders tell us these returns often have absolutely nothing wrong with them, and in any case they're fully tested and any faults fixed before they're resold. They're guaranteed for a full year, extendable up to three years via AppleCare.

Besides deciding who to buy from, there's the tricky question of which



There's an Apple laptop for everyone, from the entry-level MacBook to the high-end MB Pro.

Mac to pick. You can have a MacBook, MacBook Pro, Mac mini, iMac or Mac Pro. Most Mac families offer several standard models, plus

next option doubles the hard disk space and adds a more powerful graphics card, but it's an extra £250. However, you're not limited to the

"There's the tricky question of which Mac to pick. You can plump for a MacBook, MacBook Pro, MacBook Air, Mac mini, iMac or Mac Pro"

plenty of built-to-order options, adding up to hundreds of possibilities.

By comparing the prices of different configurations – easily done at <http://store.apple.com/uk> – you can suss out the best value. For example, the entry-level 21.5-inch iMac is a bargain at £999. If you want a higher spec, the

preset models. By clicking the Select button, you can tweak the listed specifications to create your own Mac. The only downside is that you'll need to allow a week or two for your own personal Mac to arrive.

Just think of it as an exercise in delayed gratification.



>> DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The latest MacBook Pros, released in February 2011, have new Sandy Bridge processors, great new graphics solutions and the new ultra-fast Thunderbolt connectivity port.

How to choose the perfect Mac

Let us help you make the right purchase. Here are your options...

21.5-inch 2.5GHz £999

- 2.5GHz quad-core Intel Core i5
- 21.5-inch glossy widescreen (1,920x1,080 pixels) • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 500GB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive
- AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 1x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard



iMac

Updated
May
2011

21.5-inch 2.7GHz £1,249

- 2.7GHz quad-core Intel Core i5
- 21.5-inch glossy widescreen (1,920x1,080 pixels) • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive
- AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 1x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 2.7GHz £1,399

- 2.7GHz quad-core Intel Core i5
- 27-inch glossy widescreen (2560x1440 pixels) • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive
- AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 2x Thunderbolt ports; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 3.1GHz £1,649

- 3.1GHz quad core Intel Core i5
- 27-inch glossy widescreen (2560x1440 pixels) • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive
- AMD Radeon HD 6970M graphics with 1GB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 2x Thunderbolt ports; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard



>>>DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The Mac mini also comes in a Server Edition, which has no optical drive, but boasts twin 500GB hard drives.

2.4GHz 320GB £612

- 2.4GHz Intel Core 2 Duo
- 2GB RAM (2x 1GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 320GB Serial ATA, 5,400rpm hard drive
- 3MB shared L2 cache
- NVIDIA GeForce 320M with 256MB of shared DDR3 SDRAM
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- AirPort Extreme (802.11n)
- 1x FireWire 800 port
- 4x USB 2.0 • SD card slot
- Snow Leopard, iLife '11
- HDMI to DVI adapter



Updated
June
2010

Mac mini

Quad-Core

£2,041

- 2.8GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon • 3GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse

8-Core

£2,859

- Two 2.4GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon • 6GB RAM (expandable to up to 32GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse

12-Core

£4,083

- Two 2.6GHz 6-Core Intel Xeon • 6GB RAM (expandable to up to 32GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 3x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse

Mac Pro

Updated August 2010

13-inch 2.3GHz

£999

- 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels • 2.3GHz dual-core Intel Core i5 processor • 7-hour battery • 4GB (two 2GB SO-DIMMs) of 1333MHz DDR3 memory • 320GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • Intel HD Graphics 3000 • Mac OS X 10.6 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC card slot

13-inch 2.7GHz

£1,299

- 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels • 2.7GHz dual-core Intel Core i7 processor • 7-hour battery • 4GB (two 2GB SO-DIMMs) of 1333MHz DDR3 memory • 500GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • Intel HD Graphics 3000 • Mac OS X 10.6 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC card slot

15-inch 2.0GHz

£1,549

- 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels • 2.0GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1333MHz DDR3 memory • 500GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • AMD Radeon HD 6490M graphics processor with 256MB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.6 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC slot

15-inch 2.2GHz

£1,849

- 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels • 2.2GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1333MHz DDR3 memory • 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics processor with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.6 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC slot

13-inch white 2.4GHz

£867

- 13.3-inch glossy widescreen, 1,280x800 pixels • 2.4GHz Intel Core 2 Duo • 3MB shared L2 cache • 2GB RAM (2x DDR3SDRAM) • 250GB Serial ATA, 5,400rpm • 8x SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • NVIDIA GeForce 320M with 256MB shared DDR3 SDRAM • AirPort Extreme • Built-in iSight video camera • Bluetooth 2.0

11-inch models

£867/£1,020

- 1.4GHz Intel Core 2 Duo processor • 11.6-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen at 1366x768 pixels • 64GB or 128GB of flash storage • NVIDIA GeForce 320M graphics processor with 256MB of DDR3 SDRAM • 2GB of 1066MHz DDR3 SDRAM • Five-hour battery life, or 30 days on standby • Built-in FaceTime camera • 2x USB 2.0 ports, Ethernet, Mini DisplayPort

13-inch models

£1,122/£1,378 • 1.86GHz

- Intel Core 2 Duo processor • 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen at 1440x900 pixels • 128GB or 256GB of flash storage • NVIDIA GeForce 320M graphics processor with 256MB of DDR3 SDRAM • 2GB of 1066MHz DDR3 SDRAM • Seven-hour battery life, or 30 days on standby • Built-in FaceTime camera • 2x USB 2.0 ports, Ethernet, Mini DisplayPort • SD reader

17-inch 2.2GHz

£2,099

- 17-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,920x1,200 pixels • 2.2GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1333MHz DDR3 memory • 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive • 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics processor with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.6, iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 3x USB 2.0, 1x ExpressCard/34 slot



Updated May 2010



Updated October 2010



Updated Feb 2011

MacBook

MacBook Air

MacBook Pro

What about an iPhone or iPad?

Apple's mobile devices are designed to sync perfectly with your Mac



>>> DID YOU KNOW THIS?

There are several models of Apple's iPad 2 to choose from. You can select storage capacities of 16GB, 32GB and 64GB. Each of these are available with Wi-Fi-only connectivity, or Wi-Fi and 3G.

Both the iPhone and iPad have a touchscreen, come with email and web-browsing applications and are capable of running third-party apps that you can get from Apple's App Store. But the iPad isn't simply a bigger iPhone. The iPhone is first and foremost a phone, and like all mobile phones, unless you buy it on Pay as You Go (which makes the device itself much more expensive) you're going to be tied into a phone contract.

If you want all the features of the iPhone but without the phone part, then consider getting an iPod touch instead (see over the page). If you're looking for a phone then you'll find the iPhone is designed to cover all your data needs while you're on the go, and fits in your pocket.

In contrast, the iPad is a device that sits somewhere between an iPhone and a Mac. It also comes with a 3G data contract option, but that doesn't include phone calls. The only phone calls you can make with it will be digitally, using VoIP apps, such as Skype. While a lot of people find the iPhone perfectly acceptable for home use, if you just need to check your email or do a quick bit of web surfing, the iPad is positively designed to be used from your sofa. It has built-in Wi-Fi, which

The iPhone 4 has a much better screen than previous models. This Retina display has a 960x640 pixel resolution.



Use your iPad 2 to surf the web, run apps, send and receive emails, and listen to your music.



means you can check emails and browse the web on your wireless network at home. Here it would fulfil most functions of a laptop, but don't fall into the trap of thinking of the iPad as a replacement for a home computer.

"The iPad uses solid-state memory, so it's pretty-much instant on. There's no waiting around for it to boot up. It's also lightweight"

It's fundamentally designed to be an accessory. You're meant to keep your data on your Mac and sync your iPad with it, not the other way around.

It does have some big advantages over a Mac laptop, though. For a start, because it uses solid-state memory it's pretty-much instant on. There's no waiting around for it to boot up. It's also lightweight, extremely portable and the perfect size to be used as an ebook reader.

The iPhone currently comes in two versions, the 3GS and iPhone 4. The

latest model, the iPhone 4, features a stunning new 960x640 high-resolution display, making it much easier to read on-screen text. The screen itself is now IPS (in plane switching) for great viewing

angles. However you hold it, the colours won't shift. There's also a front-facing camera for video chat and HD video recording using the rear camera.

The iPad 2 comes in black and white, each in three capacities, 16GB, 32GB and 64GB, available in Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi + 3G versions. Each 3G version costs £100 more than a Wi-Fi-only model with a similar memory capacity. Prices start at £399 for the 16GB Wi-Fi version, and go up to £659 for the top-range 64GB Wi-Fi + 3G iPad.



iPad 2

Updated
March
2011



iPad 16GB

£399 Wi-Fi

£499 Wi-Fi + 3G

- 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 1024x768 pixels • 1GHz dual core Apple A5 CPU • 25Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 720p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 3G only) • 241.2x185.7x8.8mm • 601g (Wi-Fi), 613g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Accelerometer, three-axis gyro, ambient light sensor

iPad 32GB

£479 Wi-Fi

£579 Wi-Fi + 3G

- 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 1024x768 pixels • 1GHz dual core Apple A5 CPU • 25Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 720p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 3G only) • 241.2x185.7x8.8mm • 601g (Wi-Fi), 613g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Accelerometer, three-axis gyro, ambient light sensor

iPad 64GB

£559 Wi-Fi

£659 Wi-Fi + 3G

- 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 1024x768 pixels • 1GHz dual core Apple A5 CPU • 25Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 720p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 3G only) • 241.2x185.7x8.8mm • 601g (Wi-Fi), 613g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Accelerometer, three-axis gyro, ambient light sensor

>> iPad 1 VS iPad 2

Apple only sells the latest version of the iPad 2 on the official Apple Store (<http://store.apple.com/uk>), however you can still pick up a first-generation iPad on the Apple Refurb Store (<http://store.apple.com/uk-refurb>) for a knock-down price. Refurbished stock is either previously owned, repaired or ex-display stock, but it comes with the same one-year guarantee that you get if you'd bought a brand new iPad. At the moment you can pick up a first-generation 16GB Wi-Fi iPad for £289 on the Refurb Store, and a 16GB Wi-Fi + 3G iPad for £389. With prices this low you might want to consider getting a first-generation iPad instead of shelling out for the latest model, so what's the difference between the two?

For a start, the new iPad 2 is slightly thinner than the first-generation model and it tapers at the edges, which makes it easier to hold. Internally, the new iPad has a faster processor, a front and rear-facing camera for FaceTime video chat and a gyroscope, which some games use to add an extra dimension to the control system. The iPad 2 can also be used with Apple's new Smart Cover (purchased separately), which protects the screen and acts as a stand. It latches onto special magnets within the iPad 2's case, so you can't use it with the original iPad. The second generation iPad also has more video-out options, and will support HDMI and screen mirroring with the correct cable.

Both the first and second-generation of the iPad can currently use the most recent version of Apple's iOS software, and while most apps will work on both devices, there are some exceptions. The *iMovie* app, for instance, will only work on an iPad 2.

So, the real difference between them is really down to the cameras. If you can live without making movies and video chatting, then an iPad 1 should suffice.

If you want to edit video with iMovie on your iPad then you'll need to get an iPad 2.

iPhone

Updated
June
2010



iPhone 3GS 8GB

£428 (Pay & Go)

- Available in black
- 3.5-inch widescreen
- 320x480 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.0 + EDR
- Photo and video geotagging
- Battery lasts up to 30 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 12 hours (talktime)
- 115.5x62.1x12.3mm
- 135g • Requires Mac OS X 10.4.11 or later

iPhone 4 16GB

£510 (Pay & Go)

- Available in black or white
- 3.5-inch widescreen
- 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR
- Photo and video geotagging
- Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 14 hours (talktime)
- 115.5x58.6x9.3mm
- 137g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

iPhone 4 32GB

£612 (Pay & Go)

- Available in black or white
- 3.5-inch widescreen
- 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR
- Photo and video geotagging
- Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 14 hours (talktime)
- 115.5x58.6x9.3mm
- 137g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later



Choosing an iPod

Which model is best for you?

The September 2010 iPod refresh saw every model except the classic updated. The shuffle returned to its old form factor, regaining its on-body controls, but retaining VoiceOver technology that lets the iPod read the title and artist information. For reasons unspecified, the 4GB model has disappeared, leaving only a 2GB iPod shuffle.

The iPod nano underwent the most radical overhaul. The latest

model features a square design with touchscreen controls, but has lost its video camera. It's a lot smaller and lighter, though, so you might consider this a fair trade.

Unsurprisingly, the iPod touch benefits from technologies introduced with the iPhone 4, such as a Retina Display and FaceTime. It also has a rear-facing camera that can record 720p HD. And don't forget the iPod classic, which still offers the best price per GB. ●

iPod shuffle 2GB

£40

- Up to 500 songs
- No ability to display photos or videos
- Available in five colours: silver, blue, green, yellow, pink
- No screen, but the control pad returns
- VoiceOver technology lets your iPod talk to you
- 3.5-mm stereo headphone jack is used for both audio out and USB charging
- Battery lasts up to 15 hours
- 29x31.6x8.7mm • 12.5g



iPod shuffle

Updated September 2010

Updated September 2010

iPod nano



iPod classic



iPod classic 160GB

£197

- Up to 40,000 songs
- Up to 25,000 photos
- Up to 200 hours of video
- Available in black and silver
- 2.5-inch screen
- 320x240 pixels
- Battery lasts up to 36 hours (audio)
- Battery lasts up to 6 hours (video)
- 103.5x61.8x10.5mm
- 140g

Updated September 2009

iPod nano 8GB

£131

- Up to 2,000 songs
- Up to 7,000 photos
- Includes Nike+iPod support
- Available in silver, black, blue, green, yellow, pink and red (Apple Store exclusive)
- 1.54-inch diagonal Multi-Touch screen • 240x240 pixel resolution (220 pixels per inch) • Battery lasts up to 24 hours • Includes VoiceOver technology and an FM radio
- 37.5x40.9x8.78mm
- 21.1g

iPod nano 16GB

£163

- Up to 4,000 songs
- Up to 14,000 photos
- Includes Nike+iPod support
- Available in silver, black, blue, green, yellow, pink and red (Apple Store exclusive)
- 1.54-inch diagonal Multi-Touch screen • 240x240 pixel resolution (220 pixels per inch) • Battery lasts up to 24 hours • Includes VoiceOver technology and an FM radio
- 37.5x40.9x8.78mm
- 21.1g

iPod touch



iPod touch 8GB

£193

- Up to 1,750 songs
- Up to 10,000 photos
- Up to 10 hours of video
- Available in black
- 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only)
- Nike + iPod support
- Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video)
- Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second
- 960x720 still photos
- 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

Updated September 2010

iPod touch 32GB

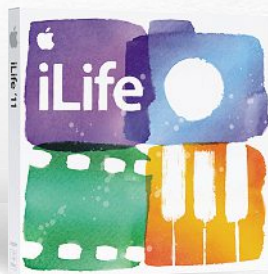
£254

- Up to 7,000 songs
- Up to 25,000 photos
- Up to 40 hours of video
- Available in black
- 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only)
- Nike + iPod support
- Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video)
- Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second
- 960x720 still photos
- 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod touch 64GB

£336

- Up to 14,000 songs
- Up to 50,000 photos
- Up to 80 hours of video
- Available in black
- 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only)
- Nike + iPod support
- Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video)
- Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second
- 960x720 still photos
- 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g



Essential techniques every
iLife owner should know!

180
pages of
expert advice
& tutorials

The essential iLife '11 handbook

Make more of the Mac's
creative software today!



iPhoto



iMovie



GarageBand



iWeb



iDVD

On Sale 31st May

TOP 10 Tap! Apps

The best apps for the iPhone, iPad & iPod touch this month

FX PHOTO STUDIO HD



A wealth of special-effect filters that can genuinely enhance your photographs.
iPad; £1.79

ONAVO



Squeeze a bit more mileage out of your iPhone's precious data allowance.
iPhone; £FREE

PHOTOSYNTH



The best iOS app we've seen for capturing and stitching panoramas.
iPhone/iPod touch; £FREE

TWEETBOT



A stylish and powerful new Twitter client, though it may take a bit of getting used to.
iPhone, iPod touch; £1.79

4oD CATCH UP



Free at the time of going to press, catch up on Channel 4 shows you missed.
iPad; £FREE

MAGIC SHUTTER



Take arty photographs by adjusting the length and type of exposure.
iPhone/iPod touch; £1.79

HITPAD



The ever-evolving app that gives you a snapshot of what's trending on the web.
iPad; £FREE

PROCREATE



An impressive digital painting app with an interface ideal for artists.
iPad; £2.99

NIGHTY NIGHT! HD



Help coax your little ones to bed with this beautiful interactive storybook.
iPad; £1.19

WRITEPAD FOR IPAD



Its handwriting recognition isn't great, but this is a brilliant word processor.
iPad; £5.99

Looking for more great apps for your iPhone? Try Tap! the iPhone and iPad magazine
www.tapmag.co.uk
ON SALE NOW!



BUYERS' GUIDE

KEYBOARDS & MICE

Apple Magic Trackpad



★★★★★
Price: £60 Reviewed: Issue 226
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/713555
Key specs: 13.13x13.01x1.83cm; Bluetooth connectivity; powered by 2x AA batteries; requires Mac OS X 10.6.4

- ⊕ Brings the MacBook's famous gestures to Apple's desktop range
- ⊖ Snow Leopard only

"Well conceived and beautifully executed, it's well worth a try if you use a Mac Pro, iMac or Mac mini at home or work."

Wacom Bamboo Fun Small ★★★★★



Price: £84 Reviewed: Issue 214
Full review: www.techradar.com/637575
Key specs: 1,024 pressure levels; Gestures
⊕ Gesture support, good software bundle
⊖ Expensive

Microsoft Arc Mouse ★★★★★



Price: £29 Reviewed: Issue 229
Full review: www.techradar.com/913796
Key specs: Wireless operation; foldable form factor
⊕ Highly portable. Has four customisable buttons
⊖ Might not suit those who like a small mouse

PRINTERS & ALL-IN-ONES

Canon PIXMA MP640



★★★★★
Price: £200 Reviewed: Issue 215
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/644919
Key specs: Printer (9,600x2,400dpi, 5-ink printing); supports all major memory card formats; on-body printing

- ⊕ Phenomenal feature package; great print quality
- ⊖ Weak instructions might confuse newbies

"The mix of stellar print quality and an excellent feature package make the Canon MP640 a great buy."

Canon PIXMA MG6150 ★★★★★



Price: £150 Reviewed: Issue 227
Full review: www.techradar.com/719361
Key specs: Six-tank inkjet; touch-sensitive controls
⊕ Comprehensive connectivity; stellar print quality
⊖ Could be faster

Samsung ML-2855ND ★★★★★



Price: £154 Reviewed: Issue 221
Key specs: Mono laser printer
⊕ Incredible value to run and great print quality
⊕ Elegant, well-realised text and decent images
⊕ Helpful screen to guide you through problems

DISPLAYS

Apple Cinema Display



★★★★★
Price: £918 Reviewed: Issue 229
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/912746
Key specs: 27-inch LED screen, 2,560x1,440, 12ms response time, 3x self-powered USB ports, iSight camera

- ⊕ Bright and sharp; good speakers; single cable to Mac
- ⊖ Height not adjustable; very expensive; average colour consistency

"The picture's sharp and the colours are bright and vivid, but just look at that price tag. Quality, but too expensive."

Samsung 2233SW ★★★★★



Price: £169 Reviewed: Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/628604
Key specs: Low-cost SyncMaster monitor
⊕ Excellent value for money
⊖ No speakers

Samsung FX2490HD ★★★★★



Price: £266 Reviewed: Issue 230
Full review: www.techradar.com/908753
Key specs: 24-inch LED screen, 1,920x1,280 res
⊕ Great screen, good audio, includes TV tuner
⊖ Lacks adjustability, pricey and lacks HD channels

SPEAKERS/HEADPHONES

Sennheiser HD 518



★★★★★
Price: £95 Reviewed: Issue 235
Web: www.sennheiser.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/954009
Key specs: Frequency response 14Hz-26KHz; cable length 3m; connector; 6.3mm stereo jack with 3.5mm adapter

- ⊕ Excellent sound quality; comfortable, lightweight design
- ⊖ Not great with low bitrate MP3s; no inline mic and controls

"Ideal for all-day listening, these headphones have audiophile chops aplenty. Very comfortable too."

Arcam rCube ★★★★★



Price: £500 Reviewed: Issue 231
Full review: www.techradar.com/926264
Key specs: Mains or rechargeable battery-powered
⊕ Stellar sound; robust and stylish; transportable
⊖ Harshly exposes heavily compressed MP3s

Creative ZiiSound D5 ★★★★★



Price: £280 Reviewed: Issue 224
Full review: www.techradar.com/702310
Key specs: Bluetooth speaker set for Mac and iPod
⊕ Impressive sound; solid Bluetooth connection
⊖ Not great at shaping the sound

BUYERS' GUIDE

>> DIGITAL CAMERAS

Canon IXUS 220HS



★★★★★

Price: £199 **Reviewed:** Issue 235
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/932082
Key specs: 12.1MP resolution; 4.3-21.5mm lens f/2.7-4/5.9; electronic viewfinder 2.7-inch LCD with 230,000 dots

- + Stylish, tough steel body; easy to carry; high quality images
- LCD reflections in the sun

"Even at lower settings, this camera impresses with the detail it captures. A good choice for snapping social events."

Samsung WB2000 ★★★★★



Price: £266 **Reviewed:** Issue 228
Full review: www.techradar.com/905154
Key specs: 10MP; 4.3-21.5mm lens; SD and SDHC
 + Superb image quality; 1080p video; creative
 - Some handling issues

Panasonic Lumix DMC-GH2 ★★★★★★



Price: £750 **Reviewed:** Issue 232
Full review: www.techradar.com/926611
Key specs: 18.32MP; 14-42mm lens; SD/SDHC/SDXC
 + Smooth video output; articulated LED screen
 - Some small controls; too expensive

>> DIGITAL VIDEO CAMERAS

Sony HDR-CX115E



★★★★★

Price: £300 **Reviewed:** Issue 233
Web: www.sony.co.uk
Full review: MF Issue 233 group test
Key specs: 1920x1080 resolution; 2.7-inch LCD; covers MPEG4-AVC and H.264 recording formats

- + Excellent all-round performance, and a compact, portable form factor
- There are cheaper camcorders around

"The Sony provides you with all you'd want from a camcorder, with excellent build, features and quality."

Canon HV30 ★★★★★



Price: £1,140 **Reviewed:** Issue 201
Full review: www.techradar.com/468942
Key specs: HDV; DIGIC II processor; MiniDV/SD card
 + Superb stills and video; better than HDD
 - Cumbersome to use

Samsung VP-HMX 20C ★★★★★★



Price: £375 **Reviewed:** Issue 202
Full review: www.techradar.com/528224
Key specs: 2.7-inch LCD; movie capture at 2.1MP
 + Good screen; lightweight; offers full HD
 - Really need to shop around for price

>> ROUTERS/NETWORKING

AVM FRITZ!Box 7390



★★★★★

Price: £250 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.fritzbox.eu
Full review: www.techradar.com/912929
Key specs: 802.11n, g, b and a; dual band 2.4GHz and 5GHz; power consumption 6-8 watts; integrated DECT base station

- + Packed with features, including dual band wireless 'n'; very fast
- Expensive, especially if you don't want the telephony functions

"Fast and feature-rich, the FRITZ!Box 7390 could transform your home network. Great traffic-shaping features too."

Devolo dLAN Wireless 'n' ★★★★★★



Price: £115 **Reviewed:** Issue 231
Full review: www.techradar.com/926334
Key specs: Three Ethernet ports plus Wi-Fi
 + Easy to set up and use; versatile; fast speeds
 - A little bulky for some skirting boards

Janus Wi-Fi Adapter ★★★★★★



Price: £55 **Reviewed:** Issue 225
Full review: www.techradar.com/709609
Key specs: Range of up to 1000 metres
 + Powerful and solid wireless networking
 - Instructions for Mac users not great

>> STORAGE

Mobile Drive CLS



★★★★★

Price: £varies **Reviewed:** Issue 226
Web: www.freecom.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/713563
Key specs: Dock takes up to three portable drives; drives available in capacities of 250, 320, 500 and 640GB; USB 2.0.

- + Convenient; stylish design; flexible; reasonable performance
- Standard drives offer a better price-per-GB ratio

"A neat, inexpensive hard disk docking station that makes us go all nostalgic. Nice rubber finish too."

Buffalo Dualie 500GB ★★★★★★



Price: £119 **Reviewed:** Issue 220
Full review: www.techradar.com/678951
Key specs: USB 2.0 and FireWire connectivity
 + Attractive, robust, space-saving design
 - Expensive; drive slows when iPhone docked

DataTraveler Locker+ 8GB ★★★★★★



Price: £20 **Reviewed:** Issue 232
Full review: www.techradar.com/930867
Key specs: 256-bit AES security
 + Password-protects your data; good price
 - Can't function without its launcher app

TOP 10 Tap! Games

The best games for the iPhone, iPad & iPod touch this month

SUPERBROTHERS: SWORD & SWORCERY EP



A beautiful and haunting pixel art adventure.
 iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £2.99

FINAL FANTASY III



The classic RPG gets a lovely, if slightly expensive remake for the iPad.
 iPad; £9.99

MOS SPEEDRUN



If you love platform games, give this a spin - it's just the right side of frustrating.
 iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £1.19

SNOWBOARD HERO



Executing spectacular snowboard stunts has never been so easy or enjoyable.
 iPhone/iPod touch; £2.99

TIGER WOODS PGA TOUR 12



It may lack online options, but this is still a fairly sophisticated golf game.
 iPad; £3.99

NEUROSHIMA HEX PUZZLE



A series of standalone strategy puzzles, spun off the board game.
 iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £1.79

DROP THE CHICKEN



Give this a try if you loved puzzle classics like The Incredible Machine.
 iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; 59p

FORGET-ME-NOT



This is arcade gaming at its very best. Love the genre? Then get this right now!
 iPhone/iPod touch/iPad; £1.19

VECTOR CONFLICT



An undeniably tough and grim defence game, but it's just so exciting.
 iPhone/iPod touch; £1.19

WAR PINBALL HD

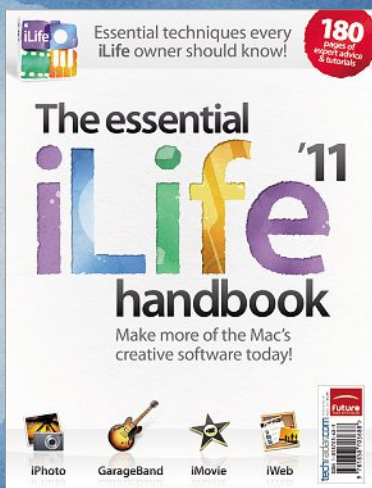


A beautifully executed pinball game based on action movies.
 iPad; £1.79

Looking for more great games for your iPhone? Try Tap! the iPhone and iPad magazine www.tapmag.co.uk

ONSALE NOW!





Become an iLife genius today!

iLife is the creative heart of your Mac. Master the key iLife apps with our expert tutorials. Boost your shots with our iPhoto guides, master video-editing in iMovie and make great music in GarageBand. Plus iWeb and iDVD tips!

Available at all good newsagents and online
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/computer



BUYERS' GUIDE

>> HOME OFFICE

Scrivener 2.0



★★★★★

Price: £30 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.literatureandlatte.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/913378
System reqs: A Mac with either an Intel or an older PPC processor can be used; minimum version of OS X is 10.4; Tiger

- Great new features; improved corkboard; better outlining
- ⊖ Some aspects are quite complex

"Far and away the best application available for long-form writing, on any platform. A superb update."

MS Office for Mac 2011 ★★★★★



Price: From £76 **Reviewed:** Issue 228
Full review: www.techradar.com/903277
System reqs: OS X 10.5.8 or later; Intel Mac
 ➤ Cheaper and faster than 2008; new features
 ⊖ No upgrade pricing

FileMaker Pro 11 ★★★★★



Price: £257 **Reviewed:** Issue 221
Full review: www.techradar.com/683719
System reqs: OS X 10.5.7 or later
 ➤ Easy to use; built-in charts; Quick Find
 ⊖ No image import from Bento

>> VISUAL TOOLS & LAYOUT

Freeway 5.5 Pro



★★★★★

Price: £155 **Reviewed:** Issue 230
Web: www.softpress.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/919171
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.5 or higher; Intel or PowerPC processor; Tiger users can run Version 5.4.3

- Powerful layout controls; built-in web image optimising; new features
- ⊖ Weak HTML import; only one undo

"Freeway 5.5 Pro is great for website design work, and doesn't ask for a degree in coding first."

Ohanaware HDRtist Pro ★★★★★



Price: £20 **Reviewed:** Issue 235
Full review: www.techradar.com/954888
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.5 or later; 1GB RAM
 ➤ Great value for money; ideal for novices
 ⊖ No zoom function for fine detail

Photoshop Elements 9 ★★★★★



Price: £58 (£65 bundled) **Reviewed:** Issue 227
Full review: www.techradar.com/719934
System reqs: OS X 10.4.11+, Intel Mac, 512MB
 ➤ New Guided Edit mode; Layer masks; Organizer
 ⊖ Some features not so effective

>> SYSTEM UTILITIES

Bjango iStat Menus 3



★★★★★

Price: £11 **Reviewed:** Issue 223
Web: www.bjango.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/694688
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later. The last version to offer compatibility with OS X 10.4; Tiger was iStat Menus 1.3

- Updated interface; simpler installation; great new features
- ⊖ It's no longer free, though it's certainly worth paying for

"A solid upgrade to what was already a first-rate add-on for any Mac. A great application that continues to improve."

Roxio Toast 11 Titanium ★★★★★



Price: £85 **Reviewed:** Issue 233
Full review: www.techradar.com/936399
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later, Intel Mac
 ➤ Great new features, slick new interface
 ⊖ Fickle VIDEO_TS conversion

VueScan 9.0 ★★★★★



Price: From \$40 (£12) **Reviewed:** Issue 231
Full review: www.techradar.com/926342
System reqs: OS X 10.3.9 or later
 ➤ Extends the life of out-of-date scanners
 ⊖ The wizard could do more

>> MULTIMEDIA SOFTWARE

Apple iLife '11



★★★★★

Price: £46 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com
System reqs: Intel processor; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.6.3 or later; 5GB HDD space; display, min. 1280x768-pixel resolution.

- Great new features for iPhoto, iMovie and iPhoto Library
- ⊖ iDVD and iWeb not updated; the iLife suite is now Snow Leopard-only

"It's a pity iLife '11 is Intel-only, but as PowerPC Macs were discontinued in 2006, it's probably time to let go."

Apple Logic Studio ★★★★★



Price: £417 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/625541
System reqs: Intel Mac; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.5.7
 ➤ Powerful music studio; great tools; good value
 ⊖ Some minor bugs in the initial release

Anime Studio Debut 6 ★★★★★



Price: £32 **Reviewed:** Issue 225
Full review: www.techradar.com/709610
System reqs: 256MB RAM; OS X 10.4 or later
 ➤ Great new tools, including masking function
 ⊖ It's not the Mac's best-looking app

Mac FORMAT

All your Apple needs

Future Publishing Ltd,
30 Monmouth Street,
Bath BA1 2BW
Tel 01225 442 244
Fax 01225 732 295
macformat@futurenet.com
www.macformat.co.uk
www.twitter.com/MacFormat

EDITORIAL

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF **Graham Barlow**
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
DEPUTY EDITOR **Rob Mead-Green**
christopher.phin@futurenet.com
REVIEWS EDITOR **Ian Osborne**
ian.osborne@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION EDITOR **Tim Hardwick**
tim.hardwick@futurenet.com
ART EDITOR **Alex Thomas**
alex.thomas@futurenet.com

EDITORIAL CONTRIBUTORS

Ian Betteridge, Christopher Brennan, Laurence Cable, Rob Carney, Andrew Dyer, Craig Grannell, Ben Harvell, Rod Lawton, Gary Marshall, Angela Nicholson, Dan Oliver, Steve Paris, Christopher Phin, Davina Rungasamy, Luis Villazon

ART CONTRIBUTORS

Apple, Mike Chipperfield @ MagicTorch,
Future Photo Studio (Joe Branstorn, Neil Godwin,
Simon Lees), iStockPhoto.com, The Boy Fitz
Hammond, Cormac Jordan

MANAGEMENT

PUBLISHER **Charlotte Morgan**
CREATIVE DIRECTOR **Robin Abbott**
EDITORIAL DIRECTOR **Jim Douglas**

ADVERTISING

ADVERTISING DIRECTOR **Malcolm Stoodley**
ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR **James Ranson**
SENIOR ADVERTISING MANAGER **Charlie Said**
charlie.said@futurenet.com
ACCOUNT MANAGER **Robert Williams**
robert.williams@futurenet.com
SENIOR SALES EXECUTIVE **Julian Tozer**
julian.tozer@futurenet.com
SALES EXECUTIVE **Lucie Gillespie**
lucie.gillespie@futurenet.com

MARKETING

CAMPAIGN MANAGER
Daniel Bruce daniel.bruce@futurenet.com

CIRCULATION

TRADE MARKETING MANAGER
Stuart Brown stuart.brown@futurenet.com
SUBSCRIPTIONS EXECUTIVE
Katy Holman kathy.holman@futurenet.com

PRINT & PRODUCTION

PRODUCTION CO-ORDINATOR
Charlene Vaughan
charlene.vaughan@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION MANAGER
Rose Griffiths rose.griffiths@futurenet.com
HEAD OF PRODUCTION
Richard Mason richard.mason@futurenet.com

LICENSING

INTERNATIONAL LICENSING DIRECTOR
Tim Hudson tim.hudson@futurenet.com
Tel: + 44 (0)1225 442244
Fax: + 44 (0)1225 732275

FUTURE PUBLISHING LIMITED

GROUP PUBLISHING DIRECTOR **Nial Ferguson**
UK CHIEF EXECUTIVE **Mark Wood**
CHIEF EXECUTIVE **Stevie Spring**

SUBSCRIPTIONS

Phone: **0844 848 2852**
Web: **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**
Email: **macformat@myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**

NEXT ISSUE ON SALE...

Wednesday 20 July 2011

Printed in the UK by
Polestar Group on behalf of Future
Distributed in the UK by
Seymour Distribution Ltd
2 East Poultry Avenue
London, EC1A 9PT
Tel: 0207 429 4000

ABC **ABC 28,904**
Jan-Dec 2010
A member of the Audited
Bureau of Circulations

{ Want to work for Future? }
Visit www.futurenet.com/jobs



Future produces carefully targeted special-interest magazines, websites and events for people who share a passion. We publish more than 170 magazines and websites and 100 international editions of our titles are published across the world.

Future plc is a public company
quoted on the London Stock
Exchange (symbol: FUTR).

www.futureplc.com

Chief Executive: Stevie Spring
Non-executive Chairman: Roger Parry
Group Finance Director: John Bowman
Tel +44 (0)20 7042 4000 (London)
Tel +44 (0)1225 442244 (Bath)

© Future Publishing Limited 2011. All rights reserved. No part of this magazine may be used or reproduced without the written permission of the publisher. Future Publishing Limited (company number 2008885) is registered in England and Wales. The registered office of Future Publishing Limited is at Beauford Court, 30 Monmouth Street, Bath BA1 2BW. All information contained in this magazine is for information only and is, as far as we are aware, correct at the time of going to press. Future cannot accept any responsibility for errors or inaccuracies in such information. Readers are advised to contact manufacturers and retailers directly with regard to the price of products/services referred to in this magazine. If you submit unsolicited material to us, you automatically grant Future a licence to publish your submission in whole or in part in all editions of the magazine, including licensed editions worldwide and in any physical or digital format throughout the world. Any material you submit is sent at your risk and, although every care is taken, neither Future nor its employees, agents or subcontractors shall be liable for loss or damage.



We are committed to only
using magazine paper which
is derived from well managed,
certified forestry and
chlorine-free manufacture.
Future Publishing and its paper
suppliers have been
independently certified in
accordance with the rules of the
FSC (Forest Stewardship Council).



When you have finished with
this magazine please recycle it.

NEXT ISSUE



The Ultimate Mac Backup Guide

Learn how to keep
data on your Mac
safe and secure

50 ways to speed up a Mac

Add a bit of pep to your Mac
with our help and advice



**Mac
FORMAT**
ON SALE
Wednesday
20 July
2011

HOW TO...

- Access your Mac desktop on an iPad
- Use Bluetooth devices with your Mac
- Create keyboard shortcuts for your favourite apps and speed up tasks

ALL THIS AND MORE!

* Contents subject to change

July 2011

MacFormat.co.uk

125

CLASSIFIEDS

To advertise call Lucie Gillespie on **020 7042 4252**
or email: Lucie.Gillespie@futurenet.com

LONDON

Square Group Ltd
Central London • High Wycombe • Derby
Tel: 0800 08 27753 Email: sales@squaregroup.co.uk
URL: <http://www.squaregroup.co.uk>

- Apple Premium Reseller • Video, Print & Publishing & Education Apple Solution Experts
- Apple Authorised Service Provider
- Training Centre

SQUARE

THE NORTH

Jennings Computer Services
Scarborough - Tel: 01723 374196
York - Tel: 01904 796580
Email: Sales@jcsLtd.co.uk
URL: <http://www.jcsLtd.co.uk>

- Apple Authorised Reseller & Service Provider
- Apple Warranty & Out of Warranty Repair
- Troubleshooting, Fault Finding & Upgrades
- Consumer / Business / Education
- Installation / Network / Support Contracts
- Apple Support & Training

Jennings
COMPUTER SERVICES LTD



LONDON

Albion
London • Basingstoke • Tunbridge Wells
Tel: 0207 212 9090 Email: sales@albion.co.uk
URL: <http://www.albion.co.uk>

Albion are a leading Apple Premium Reseller and Authorised Service Provider with over 20 years experience. Specialising in the integration of Mac and Windows systems; care & support and Internet/network solutions, they are the **UK's Education and Business I.T. Solutions Expert.**

Albion

AUTHORISED RESELLERS LISTED ABOVE

Apple Sales & Support
In a town near you...

If you need somewhere to purchase or repair your Apple Products then you can find your local dealers here...

KEY TO THE REGIONS

■ Scotland ■ The North ■ Midlands ■ Wales ■ The East ■ London ■ South West ■ Eire

pedley
furniture international

www.pedleyfurnitureltd.co.uk
01799 522461 or info@pedley.com

American Walnut Keyboard Tray
only **£49.99***



Style
Quality
Service
Design
Custom
Build

- Manufactured from a solid piece of sustainable walnut.
- Ergonomically designed for improved comfort.
- Combines the Mac wireless keyboard and Trackpad into one single tidy desk organiser.
- Available in left or right hand configuration.

*Keyboard, Remote and Touchpad not included

vis

Est. 1992



- Professional repairs to all Apple computers
- Apple parts supplied - factory new & used
- Next day delivery on all stock parts
- Exchange service on serviceable parts
- Call for friendly advice or visit our website

01189 88 66 33 • visparts.com

All your Apple needs

Mac
FORMAT

to advertise here

please contact **Lucie Gillespie**
on **0207 042 4252** or email:
Lucie.Gillespie@futurenet.com

MR

On-site support • Quick repairs
0207 697 2207

Competitive sales • B2B
0207 697 2230
383-385 Liverpool Rd • London N1 1NP

 **Authorised Service Provider**



Spares & Repairs

- New & used spare parts for trade or DIY
- Repair service, nationwide collection
- Old & faulty Macs collected & recycled
- Web store with next day delivery
- Trade accounts available
- Newer Technology Main Dealer



thebookyard

The Mac parts & Apple repairs specialist

www.thebookyard.com 0151 291 6240 info@thebookyard.com

Get Cash
for your
Old Mac!

We pay up to
£1500
for a used
MacBook or
Mac Desktop

Visit www.trading4u.com/mac for a **FREE** valuation

PAYMENT
IN 5 DAYS



Mac User Groups

Find fellow Mac enthusiasts near you! Here's a list of the UK & Ireland MUGs

[1] Aberdeen MUG
Aberdeen
davidjearly@mac.com
www.abdnmug.co.uk

[2] Bristol & Bath MUG
Bath
info@bbmug.co.uk
www.bbmug.co.uk

[3] BBath Mac User Network
Bath
liz@farpoint.co.uk
www.farpoint.co.uk

[4] Berkshire & North Hampshire MUG
Reading area
i.j.burn@reading.ac.uk

[5] Bracknell Forest MUG
Bracknell, Berks
office@bfmuguk.org
www.bfmuguk.org

[6] ClubMac Ireland
Dublin
secretary@clubmac.ie
www.clubmac.ie

[7] Cork University College
Cork
d.murphy@cs.ucc.ie
www.ucc.ie/mug

[8] Cumbria Mac Enthusiasts
Barrow-in-Furness
contact@macenthusiasts.co.uk
www.macenthusiasts.co.uk

[9] Deaf Mac Users
Website group for the hard of hearing
nick@sturley.co.uk
http://tech.groups.yahoo.com/group/deaf-macs/

[10] Edinburgh MUG
Edinburgh
admin@edmug.org.uk
www.edmug.org.uk

[11] Exeter MUG
Exeter
examug@mac.com
www.examug.org.uk

[12] Glasgow MUG
Glasgow
glas.mug@mac.com
www.glas.mug.com

[13] Harlech MUG
South Snowdonia
ian@climb8.com

[14] London MUG
London
secretary@lmug.org
www.lmug.org.uk

[15] MACUS (Manchester)

Manchester
davjaeger@macunlimited.net

[16] Midlands MUG
Birmingham
group@mmug.org.uk
www.mmug.org.uk

[17] North West Mac Group
Near Warrington
info@nwmug.co.uk
www.nwmug.co.uk

[18] Norwich MUG
Norwich
norwichmacusergroup@mac.com

[19] OxMUG
Oxford
www.oxmug.org

[20] South Essex MUG
Wickford, Essex
chairman@seal-apple.co.uk
www.seal-apple.co.uk

[21] South Wales MUG
Cardiff
swmug@applewiz.biz
www.swmug.org.uk

[22] Sneem MUG
Sneem
sean@smug.ie
www.smug.ie

[23] Stroud Mac User Group
Stroud
jmuy@aol.com

[24] Suffolk Mac User Group
Ipswich
mike@mikekwasniak.co.uk
suffolkmacusergroup.co.uk

[25] Swindon MUG
Swindon
swindonmacusergroup@goosemail.com
http://swindonmacusergroup.googlepages.com

[26] Surrey MUG
Surrey
monimagr@mac.com

[27] Three Counties MUG
Luton, Bedfordshire
info@3cmug.co.uk
www.3cmug.co.uk

[28] Tunbridge Wells MUG
Tunbridge Wells, Kent
christo.skelton@gmail.com
http://twmug.org.uk/

[29] Wessex MUGs
Fareham, Dorchester, Bournemouth & Salisbury
enquiries@wamug.org.uk
www.wamug.org.uk

[30] Yorkshire MUG
Doncaster & other towns
ymug@mactalk.info
www.ymug.org

NEW STARTER

START YOUR OWN MUG

If you're planning on starting up a new MUG in your area, or you have recently set one up, let us know and we'll print the details here. Email macformat@futurenet.com

Reader offers

Get great software on your Mac and still save money. Here's how...

Get RapidWeaver 4 free. Upgrade to RapidWeaver 5 for just £30

It's amazing, we know. Not only are we giving away the full version of this easy-to-use website creation software on this issue's disc, but we're also offering you an upgrade to version 5 for just £30 - that's a massive saving of £31.06 off the full asking price.

You can find out all about *RapidWeaver 4* and the upgrade offer on page 129. And we'll show you how easy it is to get started on page 59.

Save 36% on ForeverSave 2

Never lose a file again. *ForeverSave 2* makes automatic backups of anything your working on, so even if you accidentally overwrite a file or trash it, you can still get your old version back. Developer Tool Force Software is offering a generous 36% discount on the latest version - saving you £3.10 off the normal price of £13 To get it, go to <http://bit.ly/IDPsgP>, add *ForeverSave 2* to your cart. Click on 'Enter A Coupon/Promo Code' and type **macformat2011**.

Get 25% off iCompta 4

Take the hassle out of managing your money with *iCompta 4*, the personal finance program from LyricApps. *iCompta* makes it quick and easy to enter all your income and expenses or you can simply use the CSV, QIF or OFX files you've downloaded from your bank. *iCompta 4* is currently available at the special launch price of €14.99 (£13.07), but you get it for just €11.24 (£9.80) when you go to <http://bit.ly/mzlcNk> and type **MACFORMAT** into the 'Reduction Code' box.

Save 20% on ArtSuite 7

It's easy to change the way your photos look with this creative app. *Akvis ArtSuite 7* comes with dozens of special effects and a huge range of frames - making it ideal for making things such as Christmas cards. You'll get 20% off the price of any version of *Akvis ArtSuite* (*Home, Deluxe* or *Business*), as well as on additional frame packs. Go to <http://bit.ly/maLA0v> to place your order, then tick 'Check To Enter Coupon Code' and type **MacFormat** into the coupon box.

PRACTICAL Photoshop®

SENSATIONAL IMAGES MADE SIMPLE!

NEW MAG!

SPECIAL OFFER!
GET 3 ISSUES
FOR £5 AT:
<http://bit.ly/fVvYxq>



116 pages! Bigger and better than any other Photoshop magazine

Free disc! Watch and learn with our easy-to-follow video lessons

The only Photoshop magazine with video lessons for every tutorial

On sale now at all good newsagents
visit www.practicalphotoshopmag.com for more

On the disc

> FULL SOFTWARE > EXCLUSIVE DEMOS > ESSENTIAL SHAREWARE > READER OFFERS

>> FULL SOFTWARE

RapidWeaver 4.4.2

Build your own website easily



RapidWeaver uses a simple project-based approach to building websites, complete with page templates, themes and easy publishing options. Find out more in our tutorial on page 59. Get the full version of *RapidWeaver 4* on this issue's disc, and go to www.realmacsoftware.com/macformat to get your license.

Upgrade offer

Upgrade to *RapidWeaver 5*, the most powerful, polished version yet! You can upgrade for £30 (that's £31.06 off the normal retail price). See www.realmacsoftware.com/macformat for more details.

>> FULL SOFTWARE

PhotoZoom Express 3.0

Size up without losing quality



Whether you want to turn a photo into a poster or crop in on a shot, *PhotoZoom*

Express 3 can resize your picture without it becoming too blurry or pixellated. Find the full version - worth £24.50 - on this month's disc. To unlock it, go to <http://bit.ly/iieljex> and enter your name and email to receive your personal licence.

Upgrade offer

Once you've given *PhotoZoom Express 3* a spin, why not upgrade to *PhotoZoom Classic 4* (£69). We've secured an exclusive 20% discount on the upgrade price - saving you £41 on the normal purchase price.

>> FULL SOFTWARE

Base Converter 1.01

Handy number converter



This useful little app is perfect for anyone who needs to convert between binary, decimal, hexadecimal and octal base systems on a regular basis - such as computer scientists, maths whizzes or app developers.

All you have to do is type in the number or character combo you want to convert and you will be rewarded with the results. You don't even have to click any buttons. *Base Converter* is powerful, easy to use and a great way to learn how number bases work. And the full app is completely free to *MacFormat* users - just find it on this issue's disc.

>> FINDING A SERIAL CODE



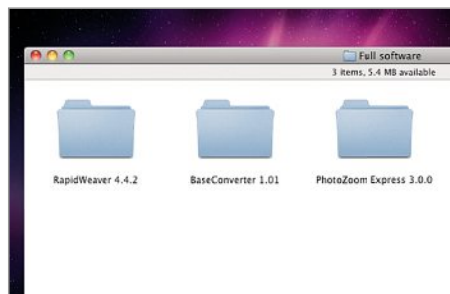
Most of the full products on the disc will require some sort of activation over the internet. Locate the apps folder on the disc then you'll need to double-click the webloc '@' icon. This will take you to the website where you get your code.

>> HOW TO / Install the programs on your disc



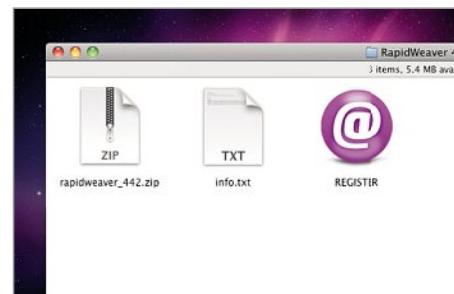
01 Loading the disc

Once you've inserted the disc in your Mac's optical drive and clicked on the disc icon to display its contents, you'll be greeted with this folder. Please make sure you read the disclaimer text file before you progress.



02 The software

Navigate through the folders as you would those on your hard disk. Using the *Finder*, click on the names that correlate with the magazine sections and you'll be greeted with folders for each of the applications.



03 Getting the apps

Each software folder will house at least three icons. The first is an info text file where you can read more about the product. Then comes a webloc site link and, finally, the app itself. Drag it to your desktop to open. ●

ON THE DISC

Mac FORMAT Disc

>> HAVING PROBLEMS?

For further help with the disc email support@futurenet.co.uk or call our support team on **01225 822743**. You can also visit our Support website for help, at www.futurenet.co.uk/disc-support/

Three full programs plus widgets, tutorials, reviews and freeware

FULL SOFTWARE

BaseConverter 1.01
PhotoZoom Express 3.0.0
RapidWeaver 4.4.2

IN THE MAG

Group test
MediaEdit 3.1.9

Q&A

Airfoil 4.0.2
OnyX 2.2.7

Reviews

Concealer 1.0.6
PhotoZoom Pro 4.0.8

Shareware reviews

QuickPick 2.0.5
Radium 2.7.9

Show feature

AlphaBaby 1.8
BabySafe II 2.1.7
BumperCar 2.2
Knox 2.0.8
ParentsRemote 1.0
Secret Folder 7.0
TrueCrypt 7.0.1
Watchmac 1.6.1



Tutorials

Acorn 3.0.1
RapidWeaver 5.1.1

Essentials software

Adium 1.4.1
AppZapper 2.0.1
Burn 2.5.1
Firefox 4.0.1
Gimp 2.6.11
HandBrake 0.9.5
TextWrangler 3.5.3
The Unarchiver 2.7.1
Thunderbird 3.1.10
VLC Media Player 1.1.9

Top freeware

Book Hunter 1.1.9
Bricksmith 2.5
CocoaSlideShow 0.5.8
DashOpener 1.2
DeTune 1.0.3
Evernote 2.1.1
iAlertU 0.73
MiniUsage 1.3.0
moneyGuru 2.3.7
VUWER 1.4.6

Future Technology coverdisc

This disc has been thoroughly scanned and tested at all stages of production, but - as with any new software - we still recommend that you run a virus checker before use. We also recommend that you have an up-to-date backup of your hard disk(s) before using this disc.

Future Publishing cannot accept responsibility for any disruption, damage and/or loss of data to your data or computer system that may occur while using this disc, or the programs and data on it. We advise that you consult your network administrator before installing software on a networked Mac.

Coverdisc problems

If you are having difficulties using the MacFormat disc interface or its content, please visit our reader support website at www.futurenet.co.uk/support. On this regularly updated website, you'll find solutions to numerous commonly reported problems. If, after reading these, you are still experiencing difficulties, then please email our reader support team (support@futurenet.co.uk) or phone 01225 442244 and ask for coverdisc support.

Please note that we can only provide technical support for the installation of software. Unfortunately, we cannot give in-depth help on the applications, or on

your hardware or operating system. For software support-related issues, please contact the relevant product's developers. We regret that we are unable to provide serial numbers over the phone.

Please also note that Future Publishing can only provide technical support for this disc for a period of six months after this magazine's on-sale date.

Interface

- Interface requires OS X.
- Some programs may require free registration over the internet or phone.
- Some software may not be available in all territories.
- Where relevant, program values quoted are prices when sold with original packaging and manuals.



© Future Publishing 2011
Not to be sold separately

COLIN MCRAE™ **DIRT 2**™



COMING JULY 7TH

Available Boxed and via Download

feralinteractive.com



© 2009-2011 The Codemasters Software Company Limited ("Codemasters"). All rights reserved. "Codemasters" and the Codemasters logo are registered trademarks owned by Codemasters. "DIRT" and "DIRT 2" are trademarks of Codemasters. All other copyrights or trademarks are the property of their respective owners and are being used under license. This game is NOT licensed by or associated with the FIA or any related company. Unauthorized copying, adaptation, rental, lending, re-sale, arcade use, charging for use, broadcast, cable transmission, public performance, distribution or extraction of this product or any trademark or copyright work that forms part of this product is prohibited. Mac and the Mac logo are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Feral and the Feral logo are trademarks of Feral Interactive Ltd.

Please visit www.softlineuk.com
for more information and
for resellers near you.



Accounting Software for Mac

AccountEdge has long been the best and most versatile business accounting package available for the Mac.

- Jeffery Battersby, Macworld

Free
Mobile App
for iPhone
and iPad



The Mamut AccountEdge series is available in three versions*:

Mamut AccountEdge®

Basic accounting functionality, create sales, purchases & track VAT.

Mamut AccountEdge Plus®

Includes inventory enhancements, multiple currencies & payroll.

Mamut AccountEdge Plus^{NE}®

Network edition for a multi-user working environment.

*From £149 + VAT + service agreement

Free trial: www.mamut.co.uk/macformat

Free phone: 0800 389 4091